

# Redhat/CentOS/Oracle 7 Data Security Standard Mapping - PCI v3.1

Date:	4/22/16 10:43 AM
Show descendant test groups:	Yes
Display criteria at end:	No
Show full details:	Yes
Weight:	All
Test Severity range:	All
Has remediator:	Not applied
Tests:	RHEL 7 Data Security Standard Mapping - PCI v3.1

## RHEL 7 Data Security Standard Mapping - PCI v3.1

Nodes

SF - Redhat/CentOS/Oracle 7 - Policy

### Requirement 1 Install and Maintain a Firewall Configuration to Protect Cardholder Data

*Firewalls are devices that control computer traffic allowed between an entity's networks (internal) and untrusted networks (external), as well as traffic into and out of more sensitive areas within an entity's internal trusted networks. The cardholder data environment is an example of a more sensitive area within an entity's trusted network.*

*A firewall examines all network traffic and blocks those transmissions that do not meet the specified security criteria.*

*All systems must be protected from unauthorized access from untrusted networks, whether entering the system via the Internet as e-commerce, employee Internet access through desktop browsers, employee e-mail access, dedicated connections such as business-to-business connections, via wireless networks, or via other sources. Often, seemingly insignificant paths to and from untrusted networks can provide unprotected pathways into key systems. Firewalls are a key protection mechanism for any computer network.*

#### 1.2 Firewall Configuration

*Build firewall and router configurations that restrict connections between untrusted networks and any system components in the cardholder data environment.*

*Note: An "untrusted network" is any network that is external to the networks belonging to the entity under review, and/or which is out of the entity's ability to control or manage.*

##### 1.2.1 Allow Only Necessary Traffic

*Restrict inbound and outbound traffic to that which is necessary for the cardholder data environment, and specifically deny all other traffic.*

##### 1.2.1.1 Verify That the firewalld Is Enabled

###### Verify That the firewalld Is Enabled

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the firewalld is enabled. The firewalld service provides a dynamic firewall allowing changes to be made at anytime without disruptions cause by reloading. A firewall provides extra protection for the Linux system by limiting communications in and out of the box to specific addresses and ports.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Services Status
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Services Status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>!^[ \t]*firewalld.service[ \t]+(\S+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) firewalld Service Status Equals "enabled"

## Remediation

To remediate failure of this policy test, turn on the firewalld service.

### Turning on the firewalld service:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the `/usr/bin/systemctl enable firewalld` command to keep the **firewalld** service turned on in the next reboot.

**Note:**When you enable firewall, some applications may be blocked. If you want to allow them to execute, please add to exception list in firewall.

For further details, please run the command `man systemctl` to read man page.

## Requirement 2 Do Not Use Vendor-supplied Defaults for System Passwords and Other Security Parameters

*Malicious individuals (external and internal to an entity) often use vendor default passwords and other vendor default settings to compromise systems. These passwords and settings are well known by hacker communities and are easily determined via public information.*

### 2.1 Change Vendor-supplied Defaults

*Always change vendor-supplied defaults and remove or disable unnecessary default accounts before installing a system on the network.*

*This applies to ALL default passwords, including but not limited to those used by operating systems, software that provides security services, application and system accounts, point-of-sale (POS) terminals, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) community strings, etc..*

#### 2.1.0 Change Non-wireless Vendor Defaults

*Always change vendor-supplied defaults and remove or disable unnecessary default accounts before installing a system on the network.*

*This applies to ALL default passwords, including but not limited to those used by operating systems, software that provides security services, application and system accounts, point-of-sale (POS) terminals, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) community strings, etc..*

##### 2.1.0.1 Verify That Default Login Shell for System Accounts Is Set to /sbin/nologin

[Verify That Default Login Shell for System Accounts Is Set to /sbin/nologin](#)

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that default login shell for system accounts is set to /sbin/nologin. It is important to make sure that accounts that are not being used by regular users are locked to prevent them from being used to provide an interactive shell and it is also recommended that the shell field in the password file be set to /sbin/nologin. This prevents the account from potentially being used to run any commands.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Block System Accounts
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "System Accounts"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^Username=(?!(:sync shutdown halt)\b)\S+[\ \t]+Id=(?:\d{0,2})[1-4]\d(2)[\ \t]+Shell=(?!/sbin/nologin\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) System Account Setting Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set default login shell for the system accounts to /sbin/nologin.  <b>Setting the default login shell for the system accounts to /sbin/nologin:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>/bin/awk -F: '0+\$3 &lt; 500 &amp;&amp; \$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*(#.*)root sync shutdown halt .*/ &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^VsbinVnologin\$/ {print \$1}' /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null</pre><p>to list all the system accounts that do not have /sbin/nologin as the default login shell.</p></li><li>3. For each account listed in step 2, run command the <code>usermod -s /sbin/nologin &lt;account_name&gt;</code> command to set default login shell for the account to /sbin/nologin.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man usermod</code> to read man page.</p>

## 2.1.0.2 Verify That Default Group ID for root Account Is 0

### Verify That Default Group ID for root Account Is 0

<b>Description</b>	Using GID 0 for the root account helps prevent root-owned files from accidentally becoming accessible to non-privileged users.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/passwd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*root:[^:]+\d+:(\d+):.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Default GroupID for root Equals 0
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the default GID for root to 0.  <b>Setting the default GID for root to 0:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>usermod -g 0 root</b> command to set the default <b>GID</b> for <b>root</b> to 0.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man usermod</b> to read man page.

## 2.1.0.3 Verify That sshd\_config Contains a Banner for Network Access

### Verify That sshd\_config Contains a Banner for Network Access

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the SSH server is configured to display a login banner message when it is accessed. The presence of a login banner is useful when prosecuting trespassers of the computer system. Additionally, it can have the effect of obfuscating important operating system information.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify Banner Message in /etc/ssh/sshd_config
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Banner Message"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Fail Banner Entry Equals "Exist"
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the client and server by setting a banner message for use during SSH logins.</p> <p><b>Configuring the SSH Server to use a banner:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line</li></ol> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Banner &lt;banner_file&gt;</b></p> <p>where <b>&lt;banner_file&gt;</b> is <code>/etc/issue.net</code> or <code>/etc/issue</code></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the following command to create a banner message in the <b>&lt;banner_file&gt;</b> file.</li></ol> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>echo "&lt;banner_message&gt;" &gt;&gt; &lt;banner_file&gt;</b></p> <p>where <b>&lt;banner_message&gt;</b> is a message that you would like any user who connects to your SSH service to see, as example: <b><i>"Authorized uses only. All activity may be monitored and reported"</i></b>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>6. Run the <b>service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd</b> service.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> If a banner message existed in the <b>&lt;banner_file&gt;</b> file, you needn't execute step 5.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <b>man sshd_config</b> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

Script

```

#/bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
BannerLine="Authorized uses only. All activity may be monitored
and reported."

# Script Functions
AddLine(){
    FileName=$1; Line=$2
    AddLog=`/bin/echo "$Line" >> "$FileName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        if [ -n "$SuccMsg" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not add [$Line] line\"
                "to [$FileName] file"
            SuccMsg=`/bin/echo -e "$SuccMsg" | /bin/sed 's/d\'
                /bin/echo -e "$SuccMsg"
            exit 7001
        fi
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line\"
            "to [$FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    else
        if [ -z "$SuccMsg" ]; then
            SuccessCode=6003
        else
            SuccessCode=7001
        fi
        SuccMsg=$SuccMsg"$Line] line added to [$FileName] file
\n"
    fi
}

# Issue commands to remediate files
if [ ! -e "$FileName" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
    exist"
    exit 1002
fi

BannerFile=`/bin/awk 'tolower($1) ~ /^banner${print $2}'
"$FileName" \
    2>/dev/null`

if [ -f "$BannerFile" -o "$BannerFile" == "/etc/issue.net" ];
then
    AddLine "$BannerFile" "$BannerLine"
else
    # Remediate /etc/ssh/sshd_config
    if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
        BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
        DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
        FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
        if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
            CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
            if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
                /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                    "[$FullPath] file/directory"
                exit 1003
            fi
        fi
        BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
        CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
            exit 1007
        fi
    fi

    IsExisted=`/bin/egrep -i "^[[:space:]]*banner[[:space:]]\"
        "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`

    if [ -z "$IsExisted" ]; then
        AddLine "$FileName" "Banner /etc/issue.net"
    else
        UpdateLog=`/bin/awk -F"#" 'BEGIN{OFS="#" }
            tolower($1) ~ /^[[:space:]]*banner\>/{
                $1 = "Banner /etc/issue.net"
            }{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not update the
argument of [Banner]"
                "keyword to [/etc/issue.net] in [$FileName] file"
            /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
            exit 7001
        else
            SuccMsg=$SuccMsg"Argument of [Banner] keyword updated
to"
            SuccMsg=$SuccMsg" [/etc/issue.net] in [$FileName]
file\n"
            SuccessCode="7001"
        fi
    fi
    FileName="/etc/issue.net"

```

**Post Remediation Category**

Other

**Remediated Elements**

/etc/ssh/sshd\_config  
/etc/issue.net

**Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **pkill -HUP sshd** or **/sbin/service sshd restart** commands to restart the **sshd** service.

## 2.1.0.4 Verify That System Accounts Are Locked

### Verify That System Accounts Are Locked

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that system accounts are locked. It is important to make sure that accounts that are not being used by regular users are locked to prevent them from being used to provide an interactive shell and it is also recommended that the shell field in the password file be set to /sbin/nologin. This prevents the account from potentially being used to run any commands.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Block System Accounts
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS 6  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals "System Accounts"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^Username=\S+[\ \t]+Id=(?:\d{0,2}[\ \t]+Shell=\S+[\ \t]+Account_locked=(?!LK\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) System Account Setting Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, lock the system accounts.  <b>Locking the system accounts:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>SystemAccounts=`/bin/awk -F: '0+\$3 &lt; 500 &amp;&amp; \$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*(#.*/root +.)\$/ {print \$1}' /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null`; for SystemAccount in \$SystemAccounts; do Account_locked=`/usr/bin/passwd -S \$SystemAccount 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk '\$2 !~ /^LK\$/ {print \$2}'; if [ -n "\$Account_locked" ]; then /bin/echo "\$SystemAccount"; fi; done</pre></li><li>3. For each account listed in step 2, run command the <code>usermod -L &lt;account_name&gt;</code> command to lock the account.</li></ol> <p>to list all the system accounts that are not locked.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man usermod</code> to read man page.</p>

## 2.1.0.5 Verify That There Are No Accounts with Empty Password Fields

### Verify That There Are No Accounts with Empty Password Fields

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if any individual accounts listed in /etc/shadow have empty passwords. All accounts should have strong passwords or the account should be locked.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/shadow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^:]\#]+:./ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Empty Password Accounts Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the passwords or lock the accounts.  <b>Setting the passwords or locking the accounts:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>awk -F: '(\$2 == "") { print \$1 }' /etc/shadow</b> command to print the accounts with empty passwords.</li><li>3. Run the <b>passwd &lt;user_name&gt;</b> command to set the password or run the <b>passwd &lt;user_name&gt; -l</b> command to lock the account.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man 5 shadow</b> to read man page.

## 2.1.0.6 Verify Warning Banners in /etc/issue Do Not Contain OS Information

### Verify Warning Banners in /etc/issue Do Not Contain OS Information

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if the banner configured in /etc/issue contains information that would indicate the type of operating system. Removal of operating system information from login banners helps to prevent attackers from targeting OS vulnerabilities.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/issue"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^\\m \\r \\s \\w/</code> System Information Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the banners to create warnings for network and physical access services in the /etc/issue file. <b>Configuring the banners for console access in the /etc/issue file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/issue</b> file.</li><li>3. Edit the file to include warning messages for network and physical access services.</li><li>4. Remove system information such as: <code>\\m \\r \\s \\w</code> from the above file if they are present and save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man issue</b> to read man page.

## 2.1.0.7 Verify Warning Banners in /etc/motd Do Not Contain OS Information

### Verify Warning Banners in /etc/motd Do Not Contain OS Information

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if the banner configured in /etc/motd contains information that would indicate the type of operating system. Removal of operating system information from login banners helps to prevent attackers from targeting OS vulnerabilities.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/motd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>\\m \\r \\s \\w/</code> System Information Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the banners to create warnings for network and physical access services in the /etc/motd file.  <b>Configuring the banners for console access in the /etc/motd file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/motd</b> file.</li><li>3. Edit the file to include warning messages for network and physical access services.</li><li>4. Remove system information such as: <code>\\m \\r \\s \\w</code> from the above file if they are present and save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man motd</b> to read man page.

## 2.1.0.8 Verify Warning Banners in /etc/issue.net Do Not Contain OS Information

### Verify Warning Banners in /etc/issue.net Do Not Contain OS Information

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if the banner configured in /etc/issue.net contains information that would indicate the type of operating system. Removal of operating system information from login banners helps to prevent attackers from targeting OS vulnerabilities.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/issue.net"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^\\m \\r \\s \\w/</code> System Information Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the banners to create warnings for network and physical access services in the /etc/issue.net file.  <b>Configuring the banners for console access in the /etc/issue.net file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/issue.net</b> file.</li><li>3. Remove system information such as: <code>\\m \\r \\s \\w</code> from the above file if they are present and save it.</li></ol>

## 2.2 Develop Configuration Standards for All System Components

*Develop configuration standards for all system components. Assure that these standards address all known security vulnerabilities and are consistent with industry-accepted system hardening standards.*

*Sources of industry-accepted system hardening standards may include, but are not limited to:*

- Center for Internet Security (CIS)
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- SysAdmin Audit Network Security (SANS)
- National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST)

### 2.2.2 Disable Unnecessary Services and Protocols

*Enable only necessary services, protocols, daemons, etc., as required for the function of the system.*

#### 2.2.2. 1 Verify That the ypserv Package Is Removed

##### Verify That the ypserv Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the ypserv package is installed. Removing the ypserv package de creases the risk of the accidental (or intentional) activation of NIS or NIS+ services.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*ypserv-ld.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) NIS Server Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase ypserv package.  <b>Erasing ypserv package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase ypserv</b> command to remove <b>ypserv</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 2 Verify That the ypbind Package Is Removed

### Verify That the ypbind Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The Network Information Service (NIS), formerly known as Yellow Pages, is a client-server directory service protocol used to distribute system configuration files. The NIS client (ypbind) was used to bind a machine to an NIS server and receive the distributed configuration files. The NIS service is inherently an insecure system that has been vulnerable to DOS attacks, buffer overflows and has poor authentication for querying NIS maps. NIS generally has been replaced by such protocols as Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). It is recommended that the service be removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*ypbind-\d.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) ypbind Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase ypbind package.  <b>Erasing ypbind package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase ypbind</b> command to remove <b>ypbind</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 3 Verify That the Berkeley rsh-server (rsh, rlogin, rcp) Package Is Removed

### Verify That the Berkeley rsh-server (rsh, rlogin, rcp) Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The Berkeley rsh-server (rsh, rlogin, rcp) package contains legacy services that exchange credentials in clear-text. It is recommended that The Berkeley rsh-server (rsh, rlogin, rcp) package is removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*rsh-server-\d.*\$ / (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) rsh-server Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase rsh-server package.  <b>Erasing rsh-server package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase rsh-server</b> command to remove <b>rsh-server</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 4 Verify That DHCP Server Is Not Installed on the System

### Verify That DHCP Server Is Not Installed on the System

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that DHCP server is not installed on the system. Unless a server is specifically set up to act as a DHCP server, it is recommended that this service be deleted to reduce the potential attack surface.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^[ \t]*dhcp-d.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) DHCP Server Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove DHCP server. <b>Removing DHCP server:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run <b>yum erase dhcp</b> to remove DHCP server.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 5 Verify That the SETroubleshoot Package Is Removed

### Verify That the SETroubleshoot Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The SETroubleshoot service notifies desktop users of SELinux denials through a user-friendly interface. The service provides important information around configuration errors, unauthorized intrusions, and other potential errors. It is recommended that the SETroubleshoot package is removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>!^[ \t]*setroubleshoot-ld.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) setroubleshoot Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase the SETroubleshoot package.  <b>Erasing the SETroubleshoot package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase setroubleshoot</b> command to remove the <b>SETroubleshoot</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 6 Verify That the mcstrans Package Is Removed

### Verify That the mcstrans Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The mcstransd daemon provides category label information to client processes requesting information. The label translations are defined in /etc/selinux/targeted/setrans.conf. Since this service is not used very often, disable it to reduce the amount of potentially vulnerable code running on the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*mcstrans-ld.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) mcstrans Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase the mcstrans package.  <b>Erasing the mcstrans package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase mcstrans</b> command to remove the <b>mcstrans</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 7 Verify That the telnet-server Package Is Removed

### Verify That the telnet-server Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The telnet-server package contains the telnetd daemon, which accepts connections from users from other systems via the telnet protocol. The telnet protocol is insecure and unencrypted. The use of an unencrypted transmission medium could allow a user with access to sniff network traffic the ability to steal credentials. It is recommended that The telnet-server package is removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*telnet-server-d.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) telnet-server Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase telnet-server package.  <b>Erasing telnet-server package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase telnet-server</b> command to remove <b>telnet-server</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 8 Verify That the telnet Package Is Removed

### Verify That the telnet Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The telnet package contains the telnet client, which allows users to start connections to other systems via the telnet protocol. The telnet protocol is insecure and unencrypted. The use of an unencrypted transmission medium could allow a user with access to sniff network traffic the ability to steal credentials. It is recommended that The telnet package is removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*telnet-\d.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) telnet Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase the telnet package.  <b>Erasing the telnet package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase telnet</b> command to remove <b>telnet</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2. 9 Verify That the chargen-dgram Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the chargen-dgram Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	chargen-dgram is a network service that responds with 0 to 512 ASCII characters for each datagram it receives. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code> /^[ \t]*chargen-dgram:[ \t]+(.*)\$/ </code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) chargen-dgram Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the chargen-dgram service.  <b>Disabling the chargen-dgram service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>chkconfig --list chargen-dgram</code> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <code>chargen-dgram</code> service using the <code>chkconfig chargen-dgram off</code> command.</li><li>4. Run the <code>/sbin/service xinetd restart</code> command to restart <code>xinetd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man chkconfig</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.10 Verify That the chargen-stream Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the chargen-stream Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	chargen-stream is a network service that responds with 0 to 512 ASCII characters for each connection it receives. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>A</sup> [ \t]*chargen-stream:[ \t]+(.*)\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) chargen-stream Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the chargen-stream service.  <b>Disabling the chargen-stream service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>chkconfig --list chargen-stream</b> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <b>chargen-stream</b> service using the <b>chkconfig chargen-stream off</b> command.</li><li>4. Run the <b>/sbin/service xinetd restart</b> command to restart <b>xinetd</b> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man chkconfig</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.11 Verify That the daytime-dgram Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the daytime-dgram Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	daytime-dgram is a network service that responds with the server's current date and time. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code> /^[ \t]*daytime-dgram:[ \t]+(.*)\$/ </code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) daytime-dgram Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the daytime-dgram service.  <b>Disabling the daytime-dgram service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>chkconfig --list daytime-dgram</code> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <code>daytime-dgram</code> service using the <code>chkconfig daytime-dgram off</code> command.</li><li>4. Run the <code>/sbin/service xinetd restart</code> command to restart <code>xinetd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man chkconfig</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.12 Verify That the daytime-stream Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the daytime-stream Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	daytime-stream is a network service that responds with the server's current date and time. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^[\ \t]*daytime-stream:[\ \t]+(.*)\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) daytime-stream Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the daytime-stream service.  <b>Disabling the daytime-stream service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>chkconfig --list daytime-stream</code> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <code>daytime-stream</code> service using the <code>chkconfig daytime-stream off</code> command.</li><li>4. Run the <code>/sbin/service xinetd restart</code> command to restart <code>xinetd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man chkconfig</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.13 Verify That the echo-dgram Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the echo-dgram Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	echo-dgram is a network service that responds to clients with the data sent to it by the client. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^[\ \t]*echo-dgram:[\ \t]+(.*)\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) echo-dgram Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the echo-dgram service.  <b>Disabling the echo-dgram service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>chkconfig --list echo-dgram</code> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <code>echo-dgram</code> service using the <code>chkconfig echo-dgram off</code> command.</li><li>4. Run the <code>/sbin/service xinetd restart</code> command to restart <code>xinetd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man chkconfig</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.14 Verify That the echo-stream Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the echo-stream Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	echo-stream is a network service that responds to clients with the data sent to it by the client. This service is intended for debugging and testing purposes. It is recommended that this service be disabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Service Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "service status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^[\ \t]*echo-stream:[\ \t]+(.*)\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) echo-stream Excludes "on"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the echo-stream service.  <b>Disabling the echo-stream service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>chkconfig --list echo-stream</code> command to check the status of the service.</li><li>3. Disable the <code>echo-stream</code> service using the <code>chkconfig echo-stream off</code> command.</li><li>4. Run the <code>/sbin/service xinetd restart</code> command to restart <code>xinetd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man chkconfig</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.15 Verify That the talk Package Is Removed

### Verify That the talk Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The talk software makes it possible for users to send and receive messages across systems through a terminal session. The software presents a security risk as it uses unencrypted protocols for communication. It should be removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*talk-\d.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) talk Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase talk package.  <b>Erasing talk package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase talk</b> command to remove <b>talk</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.16 Verify That the talk-server Package Is Removed

### Verify That the talk-server Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The talk software makes it possible for users to send and receive messages across systems through a terminal session. The software presents a security risk as it uses unencrypted protocols for communication. It should be removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*talk-server-ld.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) talk-server Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase talk-server package.  <b>Erasing talk-server package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase talk-server</b> command to remove <b>talk-server</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.17 Verify That the avahi-daemon Service Is Disabled

### Verify That the avahi-daemon Service Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the avahi-daemon service is disabled. All system daemons that do not have a clear and necessary purpose should be disabled. This greatly reduces the odds that a vulnerable system daemon will be targeted by an attack when an operating system vulnerability is discovered.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Services Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Services Status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*avahi-daemon\.service[ \t]+(S+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) avahi-daemon Service Status Not equal "enabled"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, disable the avahi-daemon service.  <b>Disabling the avahi-daemon service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Disable the <b>avahi-daemon</b> service using the <code>/usr/bin/systemctl disable avahi-daemon</code> command.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man systemctl</code> to read man page.



## 2.2.2.19 Verify That the rsh Package Is Removed

### Verify That the rsh Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The rsh package contains legacy services that exchange credentials in clear-text. It is recommended that The rsh package is removed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*rsh-ld.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) rsh Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase rsh package.  <b>Erasing rsh package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase rsh</b> command to remove <b>rsh</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.20 Verify That the tftp Package Is Removed

### Verify That the tftp Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) is a simple file transfer protocol, typically used to automatically transfer configuration or boot files between machines. TFTP does not support authentication and can be easily hacked. The package tftp is a client program that allows for connections to a tftp server. It is recommended that TFTP be removed, unless there is a specific need for TFTP (such as a boot server).
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*tftp-d.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) tftp Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase tftp package.  <b>Erasing tftp package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>yum erase tftp</b> command to remove <b>tftp</b> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.21 Verify That the tftp-server Package Is Removed

### Verify That the tftp-server Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) is a simple file transfer protocol, typically used to automatically transfer configuration or boot machines from a boot server. The package <code>tftp-server</code> is the server package used to define and support a TFTP server. It is recommended that TFTP be removed, unless there is a specific need for TFTP (such as a boot server).
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*tftp-server-\d.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) tftp-server Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase <code>tftp-server</code> package.  <b>Erasing tftp-server package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>yum erase tftp-server</code> command to remove <code>tftp-server</code> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man yum</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.2.22 Verify That the xinetd Package Is Removed

### Verify That the xinetd Package Is Removed

<b>Description</b>	The eXtended InterNET Daemon (xinetd) is an open source super daemon that replaced the original inetd daemon. The xinetd daemon listens for well known services and dispatches the appropriate daemon to properly respond to service requests. If there are no xinetd services required, it is recommended that the daemon be deleted from the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>!^[\ \t]*xinetd-\d.*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) xinetd Package Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, erase xinetd package.  <b>Erasing xinetd package:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>yum erase xinetd</code> command to remove <code>xinetd</code> package.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man yum</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.4 System Security Configuration

*Configure system security parameters to prevent misuse.*

### 2.2.4. 1 Verify That the Mail Transfer Agent Is Configured to Local-only Mode

#### Verify That the Mail Transfer Agent Is Configured to Local-only Mode

<b>Description</b>	Mail Transfer Agents (MTA), such as sendmail and Postfix, are used to listen for incoming mail and transfer the messages to the appropriate user or mail server. If the system is not intended to be a mail server, it is recommended that the MTA be configured to only process local mail.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Check Mail Transfer Agent Mode
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Check Mail Transfer Agent Mode"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /.+/ (Flags:Case insensitive) inet_interfaces Setting Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure Mail Transfer Agent (MTA) for local-only mode.  <b>Configuring Mail Transfer Agent (MTA) for local-only mode:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/postfix/main.cf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>inet_interfaces = &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the line to <code>inet_interfaces = localhost</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. If the line is not found, add the line <code>inet_interfaces = localhost</code> following line to the <b>RECEIVING MAIL</b> section and save the file.</li><li>6. Run the <code>/bin/systemctl restart postfix.service</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>

## 2.2.4. 2 Verify That Users Are Assigned Valid Home Directories

### Verify That Users Are Assigned Valid Home Directories

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/passwd file defines a home directory that the user is placed in upon login. If the user's home directory does not exist or is unassigned, the user will be placed in "/" and will not be able to write any files or have local environment variables set.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Home Directories
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Home Directories"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^[\t]*UserName=(?!nfsnobody[\ \t])\S+[\ \t]+UserID=(?:[1-9])d{3}[0^d{5,})[\ \t]+(?:UserHome=[\ \t]+Permissions.*".*HomeDirExisted=no)\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> User That Not Be Assigned Valid Home Directories Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, assign valid home directory for all normal users.  <b>Assigning valid home directory for all normal users:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the following command to list all user that not be a valid home directory: <pre>Users=`/bin/cat /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*(#[\+.\!nfsnobody):"   /bin/awk -F: '\$3 &gt;=1000 {print}'; SavedIFS=\$IFS; IFS=/bin/echo -en "\n\b"; for User in \$Users; do UserName=`echo \$User   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}'`; UserHome=/bin/echo \$User   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$6}'; if [ "\$UserHome" != "/" ]; then if [ ! -d "\$UserHome" ]; then /bin/echo \$UserName ; fi; fi; done; IFS=\$SavedIFS</pre></li><li>3. Run the <code>usermod -d &lt;home_directory&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</code> command to assign a home directory for users found in the step 2.</li></ol>

## 2.2.4. 3 Verify That .forward Files Are Not Used

### Verify That .forward Files Are Not Used

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that .forward files are not used. An attacker that gains access to a .forward file can turn the host into a spam producing system or hijack user email.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Dot Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Dot Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>^</sup> . <sup>*</sup> ^\.forward\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) .forward File Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the .forward files in the user home directories.  <b>Removing the .forward files in the user home directories:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>Users=`/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*#[^[:space:]]*\$" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{ cmd = "/usr/bin/passwd -S "\$1 " 2&gt;/dev/null"; cmd   getline UserInfo; if (\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#[^\ +.* root halt sync shutdown):/ &amp;&amp; (UserInfo ~ /^[[:graph:]]+[:space:]]+PS[:space:]]+ /    (UserInfo ~ /^[[:space:]]*Unknown[:space:]]+user\./ &amp;&amp; \$2 != "!!") &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^sbin Vnologin\$/{ print \$1 ":" \$6}}'; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS="/bin/echo -e "\n"; for User in \$Users; do UserName="/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}'; HomeDirectory="/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$2}"; /bin/ls -all \$HomeDirectory/.forward 2&gt;/dev/null   awk ' \$1 !~ /^d/ { FileName=substr(\$0,index(\$0,"/")); print UserName, \$1, \$3, \$4, FileName}' UserName="\$UserName"; done; IFS="\$SavedIFS";</pre></li><li>3. Remove .forward files found in step 2 using the <code>rm -f &lt;.forward_file_name&gt;</code> command.</li></ol> <p>to list all .forward files.</p>

For further details, please run the command `man rm` to read man page.

## 2.2.4. 4 Verify That .netrc Files Do Not Exist

### Verify That .netrc Files Do Not Exist

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if any .netrc files are present on the system. These files may contain unencrypted passwords which could be used to attack other systems. Examine the list of files found by this policy test very carefully and identify application dependencies and user impact before removing anything.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Dot Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Dot Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>^</sup> . <sup>*</sup> \\.netrc\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) .netrc File Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the .netrc files in the user home directories.</p> <p><b>Removing the .netrc files in the user home directories:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>Users=\$(/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*#[^[:space:]]*\$" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null)   /bin/awk -F: '{ cmd = "/usr/bin/passwd -S "\$1 " 2&gt;/dev/null"; cmd   getline UserInfo; if (\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#.* \+.*[root halt sync shutdown]:/ &amp;&amp; (UserInfo ~ /^[[:space:]]*Unknown[[:space:]]+user\./ &amp;&amp; \$2 != "!!") &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^sbinVnologin\$/){ print \$1 ":" \$6}}'; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS="/bin/echo -e "\n\b"; for User in \$Users; do UserName="/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}"; HomeDirectory="/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$2}"; /bin/lis -all \$HomeDirectory/.netrc 2&gt;/dev/null   awk '\$1 !~ /^d/ { FileName=substr(\$0, index(\$0,"/")); print UserName, \$1, \$3, \$4, FileName}' UserName="\$UserName"; done; IFS="\$SavedIFS";</pre></li><li>3. Remove .netrc files found in step 2 using the <code>rm -f &lt;.netrc_file_name&gt;</code> command.</li></ol> <p>to list all .netrc files.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man rm</code> to read man page.</p>

## 2.2.4. 5 Verify That a /tmp Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That a /tmp Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The /tmp directory is a world-writable directory used for temporary storage by all users and some applications. Creating a separate partition for /tmp avoids a risk of resource exhaustion.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\n]*[\ \t]+/tmp[\ \t]+.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /tmp Entry Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, create separate a partition for /tmp.  <b>Creating a separate partition for /tmp:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For new installations, check the box to "<b>Review and modify partitioning</b>" and create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>2. For systems that were previously installed, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create partitions.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems: <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 2.2.4. 6 Verify That a /var Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That a /var Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The /var directory is used by daemons and other system services to temporarily store dynamic data. Some directories created by these processes may be world-writable. Creating a separate partition for /var avoids a risk of resource exhaustion.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\n]*[\ \t]+/var[\ \t]+.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /var Entry Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, create a separate partition for /var.  <b>Creating a separate partition for /var:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For new installations, check the box to "<b>Review and modify partitioning</b>" and create a separate partition for <b>/var</b>.</li><li>2. For systems that were previously installed, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create partitions.</li></ol> For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems: <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a>

## 2.2.4. 7 Verify That a /var/log Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That a /var/log Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The /var/log directory is used by system services to store log data. There are two important reasons to ensure that system logs are stored on a separate partition: protection against resource exhaustion (since logs can grow quite large) and protection of audit data.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\n]*[\ \t]+/var/log[\ \t]+.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /var/log Entry Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, create a separate partition for /var/log.  <b>Creating a separate partition for /var/log:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For new installations, check the box to "<b>Review and modify partitioning</b>" and create a separate partition for <b>/var/log</b>.</li><li>2. For systems that were previously installed, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create partitions.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems: <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 2.2.4. 8 Verify That a /var/log/audit Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That a /var/log/audit Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The /var/log/audit directory is used to store log data created the auditing daemon, auditd. There are two important reasons to ensure that system logs are stored on a separate partition: protection against resource exhaustion (since logs can grow quite large) and protection of audit data.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\n]*[\ \t]+/var/log/audit[\ \t]+.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /var/log/audit Entry Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, create separate a partition for /var/log/audit.  <b>Creating a separate partition for /var/log/audit:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For new installations, check the box to "<b>Review and modify partitioning</b>" and create a separate partition for <b>/var/log/audit</b>.</li><li>2. For systems that were previously installed, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create partitions.</li></ol> For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:  <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a>

## 2.2.4. 9 Verify That a /home Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That a /home Partition Is in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The /home directory is used to support disk storage needs of local users. If the system is intended to support local users, create a separate partition for the /home directory to protect against resource exhaustion and restrict the type of files that can be stored under /home.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\n]*[\ \t]+/home[\ \t]+.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /home Entry Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, create separate a partition for /home.  <b>Creating a separate partition for /home:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. For new installations, check the box to "<b>Review and modify partitioning</b>" and create a separate partition for <b>/home</b>.</li><li>2. For systems that were previously installed, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create partitions.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems: <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 2.2.4.10 Verify That gpgcheck Is Globally Activated

### Verify That gpgcheck Is Globally Activated

<b>Description</b>	The gpgcheck option, found in the main section of the <code>/etc/yum.conf</code> file determines if an RPM package's signature is always checked prior to its installation. It is important to ensure that an RPM's package signature is always checked prior to installation to ensure that the software is obtained from a trusted source.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/yum.conf"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*gpgcheck=0[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) gpgcheck Option Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set gpgcheck is globally activated.  <b>Setting gpgcheck is globally activated:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/yum.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>gpgcheck=&lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. If found, then set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>1</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. If not found, then add the <code>gpgcheck=1</code> line under <code>[main]</code> section in <code>yum.conf</code> file and save it.</li></ol> For further details, please run command <code>man yum.conf</code> to read the manual page.

## 2.2.4.11 Verify That the AIDE Package Is Installed

### Verify That the AIDE Package Is Installed

<b>Description</b>	Install AIDE to make use of the file integrity features to monitor critical files for changes that could affect the security of the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*aide-ld.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) aide Package Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, install aide.  <b>Installing aide:</b>  1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role. 2. Install <b>aide</b> using <b>yum</b> command:  <b>yum install &lt;aide_package&gt;</b>  <b>Note:</b> The prelinking feature can interfere with AIDE because it alters binaries to speed up their start up times. Set <b>PRELINKING=no</b> in <b>/etc/sysconfig/prelink</b> and run <b>/usr/sbin/prelink -ua</b> to restore the binaries to their prelinked state, thus avoiding false positives from AIDE.  For further details, please run the command <b>man yum</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.4.12 Verify That File Checking (AIDE) Is Implemented Periodically

### Verify That File Checking (AIDE) Is Implemented Periodically

<b>Description</b>	Periodic file checking allows the system administrator to determine on a regular basis if critical files have been changed in an unauthorized fashion.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/var/spool/cron/root"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[^#\n]*[ \t]+/usr/sbin/aide[ \t]+--check[ \t]*(?.\$ \#)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Right Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, you should implement periodic file checking, in compliance with site policy.  <b>Implementing periodic file checking:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Execute the following command: <b>crontab -u root -e</b></li><li>3. Add the following line to the crontab: <b>0 5 * * * /usr/sbin/aide --check</b></li><li>4. Save file to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> The checking in this instance occurs every day at 5 am. Alter the frequency and time of the checks in compliance with site policy.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <b>man crontab</b> to read man page.</p>

## 2.2.4.13 Verify That the Randomization Feature Is Enabled

### Verify That the Randomization Feature Is Enabled

<b>Description</b>	Randomly placing virtual memory regions will make it difficult for to write memory page exploits as the memory placement will be consistently shifting.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/sysctl.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*kernel\.randomize_va_space[ \t]*=[ \t]*(\d+)[ \t]*(?:\# \$)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) <code>kernel.randomize_va_space Equals 2</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, set <code>kernel.randomize_va_space</code> to enable randomized virtual memory region placement.</p> <p><b>Set <code>kernel.randomize_va_space</code> to enable randomized virtual memory region placement:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the lines <code>kernel.randomize_va_space = &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to 2 and save the file.</li><li>5. If there no line setting <code>kernel.randomize_va_space</code>, add the following line:  <code>kernel.randomize_va_space = 2</code>  at the end of the file and save the file.</li><li>6. Reboot system to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man sysctl.conf</code> to read man page.</p>

## 2.2.4.14 Verify That SELinux Is Not Disabled Using Grub Boot Loader

### Verify That SELinux Is Not Disabled Using Grub Boot Loader

<b>Description</b>	SELinux must be enabled at boot time in <code>/boot/grub2/grub.conf</code> to ensure that the controls it provides are not overwritten.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/boot/grub2/grub.cfg"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*linux(?:\d+)?[ \t]+.*\b selinux=0\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) selinux Boot Time Enabled Setting Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, enable SELinux in <code>/etc/default/grub</code> file.  <b>Enabling SELinux in <code>/etc/default/grub</code> file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/default/grub</code> file.</li><li>3. Remove <code>selinux=0</code> parameter in the <code>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX="parameter1 parameter2 ..."</code> line.</li><li>4. Run <code>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>

## 2.2.4.15 Verify That the "Enforcing" Mode Is Not Disabled Using Grub Boot Loader

### Verify That the "Enforcing" Mode Is Not Disabled Using Grub Boot Loader

<b>Description</b>	Enforcing is the default mode which will enable and enforce the SELinux security policy on the Linux. It will also deny unauthorized access and log actions in a log file.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/boot/grub2/grub.cfg"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*linux(?:\d+)?[ \t]+.*\benforcing=0\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) enforcing Boot Time Disabled Setting Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, enable enforcing in /etc/default/grub file.  <b>Enabling enforcing in /etc/default/grub file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/default/grub</b> file.</li><li>3. Remove <b>enforcing=0</b> parameter in the <b>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX="parameter1 parameter2 ..."</b> line.</li><li>4. Run <b>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</b> command to apply the change.</li></ol>

## 2.2.4.16 Verify That SELinux Is Enabled at Boot Time

### Verify That SELinux Is Enabled at Boot Time

<b>Description</b>	SELinux must be enabled at boot time in to ensure that the controls it provides are in effect at all times.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/selinux/config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^(SELINUX=(?:enforcing).*)\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Setting SELINUX to enforcing Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, ensure that SELinux is enabled at boot time.  <b>To ensure that SELinux is enabled at boot time :</b>  Become superuser or assume an equivalent role. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Open the <b>/etc/selinux/config</b> file.</li><li>2. Find the line <b>SELINUX=&lt;parameter&gt;</b>.</li><li>3. If found, then set <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b> to <b>enforcing</b> and save the file.</li><li>4. If not found, then add the <b>SELINUX=enforcing</b> line to the file and save it.</li><li>5. Reboot to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  RHEL 5, 6: <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Reference_Guide/s2-SELinux-files-etc.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Reference_Guide/s2-SELinux-files-etc.html</a>  RHEL 7: <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/SELinux_Users_and_Administrators_Guide/">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/SELinux_Users_and_Administrators_Guide/</a>

## 2.2.4.17 Verify That SELinux Is Running

### Verify That SELinux Is Running

<b>Description</b>	SELinux must be enabled to ensure that the controls it provides are in effect at all times.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get SELinux State
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Get SELinux State"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\s*\s*SELinux[\s]+status:[\s]+enabled[\s]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SELinux Enabled Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, ensure that SELinux is running.  <b>To ensure that SELinux is running on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/grub.conf</code> file</li><li>3. Remove <code>selinux=0</code> and <code>enforcing=0</code> parameter in the kernel line</li><li>4. Save file to apply the change.</li><li>5. Open the <code>/etc/selinux/config</code> file.</li><li>6. Find the line <code>SELINUX=&lt;parameter&gt;</code>.</li><li>7. If found, then set <code>&lt;parameter&gt;</code> to <code>enforcing</code> and save the file.</li><li>8. If not found, then add the <code>SELINUX=enforcing</code> line to the file and save it.</li><li>9. Reboot to apply change.</li></ol> <b>To ensure that SELinux is running on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/default/grub</code> file.</li><li>3. Remove <code>selinux=0</code> and <code>enforcing=0</code> parameter in the <code>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX="parameter1 parameter2 ..."</code> line.</li><li>4. Run <code>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</code> command to apply the change.</li><li>5. Open the <code>/etc/selinux/config</code> file.</li><li>6. Find the line <code>SELINUX=&lt;parameter&gt;</code>.</li><li>7. If found, then set <code>&lt;parameter&gt;</code> to <code>enforcing</code> and save the file.</li><li>8. If not found, then add the <code>SELINUX=enforcing</code> line to the file and save it.</li><li>9. Reboot to apply change.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  RHEL 5, 6: <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Reference_Guide/s2-SELinux-files-etc.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Reference_Guide/s2-SELinux-files-etc.html</a>  RHEL 7: <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/SELinux_Users_and_Administrators_Guide/">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/SELinux_Users_and_Administrators_Guide/</a>

## 2.2.4.18 Verify That crond Daemon Is Enabled

### Verify That crond Daemon Is Enabled

<b>Description</b>	The crond daemon is used to execute batch jobs on the system. While there may not be user jobs that need to be run on the system, the system does have maintenance jobs that may include security monitoring that have to run and cron is used to execute them.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Services Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Services Status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*crond\.service[ \t]+(\S+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) crond Service Status Equals "enabled"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, turn on the crond daemon.  <b>Turning on the crond daemon:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Turn on the <b>crond</b> daemon using the <b><code>/usr/bin/systemctl enable crond</code></b> command.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b><code>man systemctl</code></b> to read man page.

## 2.2.4.19 Verify That the /etc/ssh/sshd\_config File Contains 'MaxAuthTries'

### Verify That the /etc/ssh/sshd\_config File Contains 'MaxAuthTries'

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the /etc/ssh/sshd_config file contains 'MaxAuthTries'. The MaxAuthTries option determines the maximum number of login attempts per connection. MaxAuthTries should be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 4.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*MaxAuthTries[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH MaxAuthTries Greater than 0 AND SSH MaxAuthTries Less than or equal 4
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, limit the maximum number of authentication attempts which are permitted per connection at 4.  <b>Limiting the maximum number of authentication attempts which are permitted per connection at 4:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <b>MaxAuthTries &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. Set <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to 4 or less and greater than 0 then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd</b> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man sshd_config</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.4.20 Verify That SELinux Meets or Exceeds the Default Targeted Policy

### Verify That SELinux Meets or Exceeds the Default Targeted Policy

<b>Description</b>	Security configuration requirements vary from site to site. Some sites may mandate a policy that is stricter than the default policy, which is perfectly acceptable. This item is intended to ensure that at least the default recommendations are met.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/selinux/config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^SELINUXTYPE=[\ \t]*targeted[\ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) SELinux Type Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, ensure that SELinux is enabled at boot time.  <b>To ensure that SELinux is enabled at boot time:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/selinux/config</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>SELINUXTYPE=&lt;parameter&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. If found, then set <b>&lt;parameter&gt;</b> to <b>targeted</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. If not found, then add the <b>SELINUXTYPE=targeted</b> line to the file and save it.</li><li>6. Reboot to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Security-Enhanced_Linux/sect-Security-Enhanced_Linux-Working_with_SELinux-Enabling_and_Disabling_SELinux.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Security-Enhanced_Linux/sect-Security-Enhanced_Linux-Working_with_SELinux-Enabling_and_Disabling_SELinux.html</a>

## 2.2.4.21 Verify That the /var/tmp Directory Is Bound to the /tmp Directory in /etc/fstab

### Verify That the /var/tmp Directory Is Bound to the /tmp Directory in /etc/fstab

<b>Description</b>	The /var/tmp directory is normally a standalone directory in the /var file system. Binding /var/tmp to /tmp establishes an unbreakable link to /tmp that cannot be removed (even by the root user). It also allows /var/tmp to inherit the same mount options that /tmp owns, allowing /var/tmp to be protected in the same /tmp is protected. It will also prevent /var from filling up with temporary files as the contents of /var/tmp will actually reside in the file system containing /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*tmp[ \t]+/var/tmp[ \t]+[^\#\&\S]+[ \t]+[^\#\&\S]*bbind\b.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Right Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, bind mount the /var/tmp directory to /tmp.  <b>Binding mount the /var/tmp directory to /tmp:</b>  1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role. 2. Run following command:  <b>mount --bind /tmp /var/tmp</b>  3. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file. 4. Edit the file to contain the following line:  <b>/tmp /var/tmp none bind 0 0</b>  5. Save file to apply the change.  For further details, please run the command <b>man fstab</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.4.22 Verify That the /var/tmp Directory Is Bound to the /tmp Directory

### Verify That the /var/tmp Directory Is Bound to the /tmp Directory

<b>Description</b>	The /var/tmp directory is normally a standalone directory in the /var file system. Binding /var/tmp to /tmp establishes an unbreakable link to /tmp that cannot be removed (even by the root user). It also allows /var/tmp to inherit the same mount options that /tmp owns, allowing /var/tmp to be protected in the same /tmp is protected. It will also prevent /var from filling up with temporary files as the contents of /var/tmp will actually reside in the file system containing /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*tmp[ \t]+on[ \t]+/var/tmp[ \t]+type[ \t]+S+[ \t]+(\. "lbbind\b.* \).*\$ / (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Right Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, bind mount the /var/tmp directory to /tmp.  <b>Binding mount the /var/tmp directory to /tmp:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run following command:  <b>mount --bind /tmp /var/tmp</b></li><li>3. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>4. Edit the file to contain the following line:  <b>/tmp /var/tmp none bind 0 0</b></li><li>5. Save file to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man fstab</b> to read man page.

## 2.2.4.23 Verify PASS\_MIN\_DAYS Parameter in /etc/login.defs

### Verify PASS\_MIN\_DAYS Parameter in /etc/login.defs

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that /etc/login.defs is configured to prevent password changes for at least 7 days. This setting is used for the creation of new accounts. Preventing frequent password resets helps protect against brute-force password cracking programs.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/login.defs"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*PASS_MIN_DAYS[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*(?:\$ #)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) PASS_MIN_DAYS Greater than or equal 7
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the minimum number of days allowed between password changes to at least 7.  <b>Setting the minimum number of days allowed between password changes to at least 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/login.defs</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>PASS_MIN_DAYS &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. Set the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>7</b> or greater and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man login.defs</b> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/login.defs"
ParameterName="PASS_MIN_DAYS"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="7"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[[:space:]]*$/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[[:space:]]*$/ {
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in ["$FileName"] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName] parameter
changed to" \
        "$Value" in ["$FileName"] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line to"
\
                "[$FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
        "line added to ["$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003382
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_MIN_DAYS Parameter in /etc/
login.defs
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.2.4.24 Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/passwd

### Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/passwd

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that no legacy '+' entries exist in /etc/passwd. At one time, '+' entries were employed as markers for systems to insert data from NIS maps. These entries can serve as a way for attackers to gain privileged access on the system, and should be removed if they exist.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/passwd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^[ \t]*\+.* / (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Legacy '+' Entries Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove or comment out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/passwd file.  <b>Removing or commenting out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/passwd file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/passwd</b> file.</li><li>3. Find lines those contain the plus signs at the beginning.</li><li>4. Remove or comment out lines and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/passwd"

# Check if + entry exists
IsExisted=`/bin/egrep "^[[:space:]]*\\+" $FileName 2>/dev/null`

if [ -z "$IsExisted" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: There is no [+] entry in [$FileName]
file"
    exit 0
fi

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
        BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
        CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
            exit 1007
        fi
    fi

# Issue the command to remove [+] entry
RemovedEntry=`(/bin/awk ' $1 !~ /\^\\+ / \
{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

if [ -n "$RemovedEntry" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not remove [+]`\
        "entry in [$FileName] file"
    # Rollback to the original file
    /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
    exit 7001
fi

/bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Removed [+] entry in [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003386
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/
passwd
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.2.4.25 Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/group

### Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/group

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that no legacy '+' entries exist in /etc/group. At one time, '+' entries were employed as markers for systems to insert data from NIS maps. These entries can serve as a way for attackers to gain privileged access on the system, and should be removed if they exist.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/group"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^[ \t]*\+.* / (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Legacy '+' Entries Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove or comment out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/group file.  <b>Removing or commenting out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/group file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/group</b> file.</li><li>3. Find lines those contains the plus signs at the beginning.</li><li>4. Remove or comment out lines and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man gpasswd</b> to read man page.  /bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/group"

# Check if + entry exists
IsExisted=`/bin/egrep "^[[:space:]]*\+" $FileName 2>/dev/null`

if [ -z "$IsExisted" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: There is no [+] entry in [$FileName]
file"
    exit 0
fi

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to remove entry
RemovedEntry=`(/bin/awk ' $1 !~ /\^\/+\/ \
{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

if [ -n "$RemovedEntry" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not remove [+]`\
        "entry in [$FileName] file"
    # Rollback to the original file
    /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
    exit 7001
fi

/bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Removed [+] entry in [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003387
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/
group
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.2.4.26 Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/shadow

### Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/shadow

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that no legacy '+' entries exist in /etc/shadow. At one time, '+' entries were employed as markers for systems to insert data from NIS maps. These entries can serve as a way for attackers to gain privileged access on the system, and should be removed if they exist.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/shadow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^[ \t]*\+.* / (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Legacy '+' Entries Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove or comment out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/shadow file.  <b>Removing or commenting out legacy '+' entries in the /etc/shadow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/shadow</b> file.</li><li>3. Find lines those contains the plus signs at the beginning.</li><li>4. Remove or comment out lines and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/shadow"

# Check if + entry exists
IsExisted=`/bin/egrep "^[[:space:]]*\+" $FileName 2>/dev/null`

if [ -z "$IsExisted" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: There is no [+] entry in [$FileName]
file"
    exit 0
fi

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to remove entry
CommentEntry=`(/bin/awk ' $1 !~ /\^\/+\/ \
{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

if [ -n "$CommentEntry" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not remove [+]`\
        "entry in [$FileName] file"
    # Rollback to the original file
    /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
    exit 7001
fi

/bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Removed [+] entry in [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003388
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That No Legacy '+' Entries Exist in /etc/
shadow
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.2.4.27 Verify PASS\_MIN\_DAYS Setting for Non-system Accounts

### Verify PASS\_MIN\_DAYS Setting for Non-system Accounts

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that all non-system accounts are configured to prevent password changes for at least 7 days. Preventing frequent password resets helps protect against brute-force password cracking programs.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify Expiration Password for Non-system Account
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Expiration Password"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /\^S+.:*PASS_MIN_DAYS=[\ \t]*(?:-\d+ 0*[1-6]?)\ \t]+.* / (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) 'Fail Minimum Password Age' for Non-system Accounts Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the minimum number of days between password changes to at least 7 for non-system accounts.  <b>Setting the minimum number of days between password changes to at least 7 for non-system accounts:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>for Acc in `awk -F: '\$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#/ &amp;&amp; \$3&gt;=500 &amp;&amp; \$3!=65534 {print \$1}' /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null`; do awk -F: '\$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]**\$Acc\$/ &amp;&amp; \$2!~/[*]+/ &amp;&amp; (\$4&lt;7    \$4 ~ /^[[:space:]]*\$/)' {print \$1 " account has PASS_MIN_DAYS=\"\$4\"}' /etc/shadow 2&gt;/dev/null; done</pre> to list non-system accounts of which the minimum number of days between password changes is less than 7.</li><li>3. Change the minimum number of days between password changes to at least 7 for non-system accounts found in step 2 using the <b>chage -m &lt;value&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</b> command, where &lt;value&gt; is greater than or equal to 7.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man chage</b> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
PasswordParameter="PASS_MIN_DAYS"
Value="7"
FailedAccounts=`/bin/awk -F":" ' $1 !~ /[[[:space:]]*#/ && $2!~/[!
*]+/ {
    GetIdCmd="/usr/bin/id -u " $1 " 2>/dev/null"; Uid=""
    GetIdCmd | getline Uid
    if(Uid ~ /^[0-9]+$/ && 0+Uid >= 500 && 0+Uid < 65534){
        if($4 !~ /^-?[0-9]+$/ || 0+$4 < 7){ print $1 }
    }
}' /etc/shadow 2>/dev/null`

# Issue the command to change PASS_MIN_DAYS setting for non-
system accounts
SavedIFS=$IFS
IFS=`/bin/echo -ne "\n\b"`

if [ -n "${FailedAccounts}" ]; then
    for Account in $FailedAccounts; do
        UpdateLog="/usr/bin/chage -m $Value $Account 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
            FailureUpdate="[ -z "$FailureUpdate" ] || \
                /bin/echo $FailureUpdate"\n`$Account
            else
                SuccessUpdate="[ -z "$SuccessUpdate" ] || \
                /bin/echo $SuccessUpdate"\n`$Account
            fi
        done
    else
        /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: No account with failure
        [$PasswordParameter]"
        exit 0
    fi
IFS=$SavedIFS

if [ -n "${FailureUpdate}" ]; then
    /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-7001: Could not change
    [$PasswordParameter]" \
        "to [$Value] for [$FailureUpdate] account"
    if [ -n "${SuccessUpdate}" ]; then
        /bin/echo -e "Changed [$PasswordParameter]" \
            "to [$Value] for [$SuccessUpdate] account"
    fi
    exit 7001
else
    /bin/echo -e "SUCCESS-7001: Changed [$PasswordParameter]" \
        "to [$Value] for [$SuccessUpdate] account"
    exit 0
fi

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0006755
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_MIN_DAYS Setting for Non-system
Accounts
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***/etc/shadow  
/etc/shadow-***Post Remediation Steps***No additional Post Remediation steps*

## 2.2.4.28 Verify PASS\_WARN\_AGE Parameter in /etc/login.defs

### Verify PASS\_WARN\_AGE Parameter in /etc/login.defs

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that /etc/login.defs is configured to send users warnings at least 7 days before passwords expire. This setting is used for the creation of new accounts.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/login.defs"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*PASS_WARN_AGE\s+(\d+)\s*(?!\s)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) PASS_WARN_AGE Greater than or equal 7
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the PASS_WARN_AGE parameter to define the number of days warning given before a password expires.  <b>Setting the PASS_WARN_AGE parameter to define the number of days warning given before a password expires:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/login.defs</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>PASS_WARN_AGE &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. Set the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>7</b> or greater and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man login.defs</b> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/login.defs"
ParameterName="PASS_WARN_AGE"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="14"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}"[[:space:]]*$/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}"[[:space:]]*$/ {
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in ["$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName] parameter
changed to" \
        "$Value" in ["$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line to"
\
                "[$FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
        "line added to ["$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0013769
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_WARN_AGE Parameter in /etc/
login.defs
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.2.4.29 Verify PASS\_WARN\_AGE Setting for Non-system Accounts

### Verify PASS\_WARN\_AGE Setting for Non-system Accounts

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that all non-system accounts are configured to begin receiving warnings at least 7 days before passwords expire.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify Expiration Password for Non-system Account
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Expiration Password"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^S+.*PASS_WARN_AGE=[\ \t]*(?:- \d+[0*1-6]?)(\ \t)*.* /</code> (Flags: Multiline, Comments mode) 'Fail Warning Password Age' for Non-system Accounts Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, set the number of days warning given before a password expires to at least 7 for the non-system accounts.</p> <p><b>Setting the number of days warning given before a password expires to at least 7 for the non-system accounts:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>for Acc in `awk -F: '\$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#/ &amp;&amp; \$3&gt;=500 &amp;&amp; \$3!=65534 {print \$1}' /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null`; do awk -F: '\$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]**\$Acc\$/ &amp;&amp; \$2!~/[*]+/ &amp;&amp; (\$6 &lt; 7    \$6 ~ /^[[:space:]]*\$/) {print \$1":PASS_WARN_AGE=\"\$6}' /etc/shadow 2&gt;/dev/null; done</pre></li><li>3. Change the number of days warning given before a password expires to at least 7 for non-system accounts found in step 2 using the <code>chage -W &lt;value&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</code> command, where &lt;value&gt; is greater than or equal to 7.</li></ol> <p>to list non-system accounts of which the number of days warning given before a password expires is less than 7.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man chage</code> to read man page. <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Option="PASS_WARN_AGE"
Value="14"

FailedAccounts=`/bin/awk -F":" ' $1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#/ && $2!~/[!
*]+/ {
    GetIdCmd="/usr/bin/id -u " $1 " 2>/dev/null"; Uid=""
    GetIdCmd | getline Uid
    if(Uid ~ /^[0-9]+$/ && 0+Uid >= 500 && 0+Uid < 65534){
        if($6 !~ /^[^?][0-9]+$/ || 0+$6 < 14){ print $1 }
    }
}' /etc/shadow 2>/dev/null`

# Issue the command to change minimum number of days between
password changes
SavedIFS=$IFS
IFS=`/bin/echo -ne "\n\b"`
for Account in $FailedAccounts; do
    UpdateLog="/usr/bin/chage -W $Value "$Account" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        FailureAccounts="$Account"\n\t"$FailureAccounts
    else
        SuccessAccounts="$Account"\n\t"$SuccessAccounts
    fi
done

if [ -n "$FailureAccounts" ]; then
    FailureAccounts="/bin/echo -e "$FailureAccounts" | /bin/sed
'd`
    FinalMessage="Could not change value of [$Option] to [$Value]
for the "
    FinalMessage="$FinalMessage"following account:\n
\t[$FailureAccounts]\n"
fi
IFS=$SavedIFS

if [ -n "$FinalMessage" ]; then
    FinalMessage="FAILURE-7001: "$FinalMessage
    ExitCode=7001
else
    FinalMessage="SUCCESS-7001: "
    ExitCode=0
fi

if [ -n "$SuccessAccounts" ]; then
    SuccessAccounts="/bin/echo -e "$SuccessAccounts" | /bin/sed
'd`
    FinalMessage="$FinalMessage"Value of [$Option] changed to
[$Value]"
    FinalMessage="$FinalMessage" for the following account:\n
\t[$SuccessAccounts]"
else
    FinalMessage="/bin/echo -e "$FinalMessage" | /bin/sed 'd`
fi

/bin/echo -e "$FinalMessage"
exit $ExitCode

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0014008
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_WARN_AGE Setting for Non-system
Accounts
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***/etc/shadow  
/etc/shadow-***Post Remediation Steps***No additional Post Remediation steps*

## 2.2.4.30 Verify That All Groups Defined in the /etc/passwd File Are Defined in the /etc/group File

### Verify That All Groups Defined in the /etc/passwd File Are Defined in the /etc/group File

<b>Description</b>	Over time, system administration errors and changes can lead to groups being defined in /etc/passwd but not in /etc/group. Groups defined in the /etc/passwd file but not in the /etc/group file pose a threat to system security since group permissions are not properly managed.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get Undefined Groups
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Undefined Groups"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /.+/ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Undefined Groups Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, add undefined group to the /etc/group file.  <b>Adding undefined group to the /etc/group file:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>/bin/awk -F: '\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*(# \$(root bin daemon adm lp sync shutdown halt mail news uucp operator games gopher ftp nobody nscd vcsa rpc mailnull smmsp pcap ntpd dbus avahi sshd rpcuser nfsnobody haldademon avahi-audio distcache apache oprofile webalizer dovecot squid named xfs gdm sabayon):/' {print \$1, \$4} /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   while read User Group; do isDefined=/bin/egrep "^[^:]+:[^:]*:\$Group:" /etc/group 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*(# :)" ; if [ -z "\$isDefined" -o -z "\$Group" ]; then /bin/echo "\$User:\$Group"; fi; done</pre></li><li>3. Run the <b>groupadd -g &lt;gid&gt; &lt;group_name&gt;</b> command to create undefined groups found in step 2, where <b>&lt;gid&gt;</b> is gid of undefined groups found in step 2, <b>&lt;group_name&gt;</b> is an optional name.</li></ol> <p>to list undefined groups.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <b>man groupadd</b> to read man page.</p>

## 2.2.4.31 Find All Unowned Directories and Files

### Find All Unowned Directories and Files

<b>Description</b>	This test checks for the presence of unowned directories and files on the file system. Any unowned directories and files found on the file system should be carefully reviewed by the system administrator. Unowned directories and files may be an indication of unauthorized system access or improper package maintenance/installation.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Find All Unowned Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Unowned Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: ./+ (Flags:Case insensitive) Unowned Files Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate ownership on the directories and unowned files.</p> <p><b>Setting appropriate ownership on the directories and unowned files:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>PARTS=/bin/df --local -P 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/egrep -v "/dev/sr0"   /bin/awk 'NR != 1 { \$1=""; \$2=""; \$3=""; \$4=""; \$5=""; gsub ("^[:space:]]+", "", \$0); print \$0 } 2&gt;/dev/null'; SaveIFS=IFS; IFS=/bin/echo -e "\n\b"; for PART in \$PARTs; do /usr/bin/find "\$PART" -xdev \( -nouser -o -nogroup \) -print 2&gt;/dev/null; done; IFS=\$SaveIFS</pre></li><li>3. Check the ownership of the above directories and files using the <code>/bin/ls -ldL &lt;file_location&gt;</code> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership using the <code>/bin/chown &lt;user_owner&gt;:&lt;group_owner&gt; &lt;file_location&gt;</code> command if needed.</li></ol>

## 2.2.5 Remove All Unnecessary Functionality

*Remove all unnecessary functionality, such as scripts, drivers, features, subsystems, file systems, and unnecessary web servers.*

### 2.2.5.1 Verify That SSH X11 Forwarding Is Disabled

#### Verify That SSH X11 Forwarding Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	The X11Forwarding parameter provides the ability to tunnel X11 traffic through the connection to enable remote graphic connections. Disable X11 forwarding unless there is an operational requirement to use X11 applications directly. There is a small risk that the remote X11 servers of users who are logged in via SSH with X11 forwarding could be compromised by other users on the X11 server. Note that even if X11 forwarding is disabled, users can always install their own forwarders.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*X11Forwarding\s+(\S+)\s*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) (SSH X11 Forwarding Equals "no" AND SSH X11 Forwarding Setting Exists ) OR SSH X11 Forwarding Setting Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to disable X11 Forwarding.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to disable X11 Forwarding:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>X11Forwarding &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>no</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 2.2.5.2 Verify That Unconfined Daemons Are Disabled

### Verify That Unconfined Daemons Are Disabled

<b>Description</b>	Daemons that are not defined in SELinux policy will inherit the security context of their parent process. Since daemons are launched and descend from the init process, they will inherit the security context label <code>initrc_t</code> . This could cause the unintended consequence of giving the process more permission than it requires.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get Unconfined Daemons
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Get Unconfined Daemons"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>./+</code> (Flags:Case insensitive) Unconfined Daemons Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, check for unconfined daemons.  <b>Checking for unconfined daemons:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Perform the following to determine if unconfined daemons are running on the system:  <pre>ps -eZ   egrep "initrc"   egrep -vw "tr ps egrep bash awk"</pre></li><li>2. Investigate any unconfined daemons found in step 1.</li><li>3. Using the following command to kill daemon process that you want to kill:  <pre>kill -9 &lt;PID&gt;</pre> &lt;PID&gt; that is PID of process that list in second column in step 1.</li></ol>

## 2.2.5.3 Verify That X Windows Is Not Installed on the System

### Verify That X Windows Is Not Installed on the System

<b>Description</b>	The X Windows system provides a Graphical User Interface (GUI) where users can have multiple windows in which to run programs and various add on. The X Windows system is typically used on desktops where users login, but not on servers where users typically do not login. Unless your organization specifically requires graphical login access via the X Windows System, remove the server to reduce the potential attack surface.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Installed Packages
<b>Element</b>	Equals "installed packages"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*xorg-x11-server-.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) X Window System Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove software group "X Window System" <b>Remove software group "X Window System":</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>rpm -qa   grep xorg-x11</code> command to list all Xorg packages.</li><li>3. Remove all packages listed in step 2.</li></ol>

## 2.2.5.4 Verify That GUI Login Is Disabled

### Verify That GUI Login Is Disabled

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the GUI login is disabled. Systems configured for GUI login run at run-level 5. Disabling the GUI login causes the system to run at run-level 3, which is more desirable than running at run-level 5.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get Default Target Information
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Get Default Target Information"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*graphical.target[ \t]*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Default Target Unit Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, change the default runlevel to multi user without X.  <b>Changing the default runlevel to multi user without X:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>rm -f /etc/systemd/system/default.target</code> command to remove the default target.</li><li>3. Change the default target to multi-user using the <code>ln -s /usr/lib/systemd/system/multi-user.target /etc/systemd/system/default.target</code> command.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/sect-Managing_Services_with_systemd-Targets.html">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/sect-Managing_Services_with_systemd-Targets.html</a>

## 2.2.5.5 Verify That Hard Core-dumps Are Disabled

### Verify That Hard Core-dumps Are Disabled

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether hard core-dump limits have been set to zero in <code>/etc/security/limits.conf</code> . This setting supports information confidentiality by preventing potentially sensitive information from being leaked to a core file on a hardware failure.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/security/limits.conf"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*^[ \t]+hard[ \t]+core[ \t]+0[ \t]*(?:\$ #)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Hard Core-dumps Setting Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set hard core to disable core dumps in order to prevent the destruction of large amounts of disk space that may contain sensitive data.  <b>Setting hard core to disable core dumps:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/security/limits.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the lines <code>* hard core &lt;value&gt;</code> or add it to file (if not found).</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>0</code> and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man limits.conf</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/security/limits.conf"
ParameterName="\t\tthard\t\tcore\t\t"
Regex="\*[[[:space:]]+hard[[[:space:]]+core"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="0"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$0 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*\*$Regex'[[[:space:]]+/{print}' "$FileName"
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
        '($0 ~ /^[[[:space:]]*\*$Regex'[[[:space:]]+){
            $0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
        }{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo -e "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]
parameter changed to" \
        "[$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo -e
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" >> \
    "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-4002: Could not add" \
            "[$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]
parameter to" \
                "[$FileName] file"
        exit 4002
    fi
    /bin/echo -e "SUCCESS-4002:
[$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "parameter added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0013863
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That Hard Core-dumps Are Disabled
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 2.3 Encrypt Non-console Administrative Access

*Encrypt all non-console administrative access using strong cryptography. Use technologies such as SSH, VPN, or SSL/TLS for web-based management and other non-console administrative access.*

### 2.3.1 Verify That Password Hashing Algorithm Is Upgraded to SHA-512

#### Verify That Password Hashing Algorithm Is Upgraded to SHA-512

<b>Description</b>	The SHA-512 encryption has been available since Red Hat release 5.2,. The commands below change password encryption from md5 to sha512 ( a much stronger hashing algorithm). All existing accounts will need to perform a password change to upgrade the stored hashes to the new algorithm.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/sysconfig/authconfig"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>^</sup> PASSWDALGORITHM=sha512[\ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) PASSWDALGORITHM Setting Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, upgrading password hashing algorithm to SHA-512.  <b>Upgrading password hashing algorithm to SHA-512:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>authconfig --passalgo=sha512 --update</b> command to upgrade password hashing algorithm to <b>SHA-512</b>.</li><li>3. Run the following command to force users to change their passwords on next login: <pre>awk -F: '{0+\$3 &gt;=500 &amp;&amp; \$1 != "nfsnobody" } { print \$1 }' /etc/passwd   xargs -n 1 chage -d 0</pre></li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man authconfig</b> to read man page.

## 2.3.2 Verify That SSH Uses Approved Ciphers during Communication

### Verify That SSH Uses Approved Ciphers during Communication

<b>Description</b>	This variable limits the types of ciphers that SSH can use during communication. Based on research conducted at various institutions, it was determined that the symmetric portion of the SSH Transport Protocol (as described in RFC 4253) has security weaknesses that allowed recovery of up to 32 bits of plaintext from a block of ciphertext that was encrypted with the Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) method. From that research, new Counter mode algorithms (as described in RFC4344) were designed that are not vulnerable to these types of attacks and these algorithms are now recommended for standard use.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*(?)Ciphers(?:-i)[ \t]*((?:aes128-ctr aes192-ctr aes256-ctr) b,?)+[ \t]*(?:\$ #.*)\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> Approved Ciphers Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to specify the ciphers allowed for protocol version 2.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to specify the ciphers allowed for protocol version 2:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>Ciphers &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> where <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> does not contain ciphers which are different from <code>aes128-ctr</code>, <code>aes192-ctr</code>, <code>aes256-ctr</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 2.3.3 Verify That sshd\_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

### Verify That sshd\_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the SSH server uses SSH version 2 only. SSH version 1 contains a number of security vulnerabilities. SSH version 2 addresses these vulnerabilities and should be used instead of SSH version 1.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code> /^[ \t]*Protocol[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*\$/ </code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server Protocol Version Equals 2
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the server by setting the Protocol 2.  <b>Configuring the SSH Server to set the Protocol 2:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>Protocol &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. If found, then set <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>2</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. If not found, then add the <b>Protocol 2</b> line to the file and save it.</li><li>6. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="Protocol"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="2"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ \
{$0 = Line;}{print}'
Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line
to" \
                "$FileName" file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003256
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category**

Other

**Remediated Elements**

None

**Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **pkill -HUP sshd** or **/sbin/service sshd restart** commands to restart the **sshd** service.

## Requirement 4 Encrypt Transmission of Cardholder Data across Open, Public Networks

*Sensitive information must be encrypted during transmission over networks that are easily accessed by malicious individuals. Misconfigured wireless networks and vulnerabilities in legacy encryption and authentication protocols continue to be targets of malicious individuals who exploit these vulnerabilities to gain privileged access to cardholder data environments.*

### 4.1 Use Strong Cryptography and Security Protocols

*Use strong cryptography and security protocols (for example, SSL/TLS, IPSEC, SSH, etc.) to safeguard sensitive cardholder data during transmission over open, public networks, including the following:*

- Only trusted keys and certificates are accepted.
- The protocol in use only supports secure versions or configurations.
- The encryption strength is appropriate for the encryption methodology in use.

*Examples of open, public networks include but are not limited to:*

- The Internet
- Wireless technologies, including 802.11 and Bluetooth
- Cellular technologies, for example, Global System for Mobile communications (GSM), Code division multiple access (CDMA)
- General Packet Radio Service (GPRS).
- Satellite communications.

#### 4.1.0 Use Strong Cryptography and Security Protocols Over Non-wireless Networks

*Use strong cryptography and security protocols (for example, SSL/TLS, IPSEC, SSH, etc.) to safeguard sensitive cardholder data during transmission over open, public networks, including the following:*

- Only trusted keys and certificates are accepted.
- The protocol in use only supports secure versions or configurations.
- The encryption strength is appropriate for the encryption methodology in use.

*Examples of open, public networks include but are not limited to:*

- The Internet
- Wireless technologies, including 802.11 and Bluetooth
- Cellular technologies, for example, Global System for Mobile communications (GSM), Code division multiple access (CDMA)
- General Packet Radio Service (GPRS).
- Satellite communications.

##### 4.1.0.1 Verify That Password Hashing Algorithm Is Upgraded to SHA-512

###### Verify That Password Hashing Algorithm Is Upgraded to SHA-512

<b>Description</b>	The SHA-512 encryption has been available since Red Hat release 5.2,. The commands below change password encryption from md5 to sha512 ( a much stronger hashing algorithm). All existing accounts will need to perform a password change to upgrade the stored hashes to the new algorithm.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/sysconfig/authconfig"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>^</sup> PASSWDALGORITHM=sha512[\ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) PASSWDALGORITHM Setting Exists

## Remediation

To remediate failure of this policy test, upgrading password hashing algorithm to SHA-512.

### Upgrading password hashing algorithm to SHA-512:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **authconfig --passalgo=sha512 --update** command to upgrade password hashing algorithm to **SHA-512**.
3. Run the following command to force users to change their passwords on next login:

```
awk -F: '(0+$3 >=500 && $1 != "nfsnobody" ) { print $1 } /etc/passwd | xargs -n 1 chage -d 0
```

For further details, please run the command **man authconfig** to read man page.

## 4.1.0.2 Verify That sshd\_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

### Verify That sshd\_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the SSH server uses SSH version 2 only. SSH version 1 contains a number of security vulnerabilities. SSH version 2 addresses these vulnerabilities and should be used instead of SSH version 1.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*Protocol[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server Protocol Version Equals 2
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the server by setting the Protocol 2.  <b>Configuring the SSH Server to set the Protocol 2:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>Protocol &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. If found, then set <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>2</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. If not found, then add the <b>Protocol 2</b> line to the file and save it.</li><li>6. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <b>sshd</b> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="Protocol"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="2"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
        '{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ \
        {$0 = Line;}{print}'
    Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
        ${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
    >> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line
to" \
                "$[FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003256
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Uses Protocol 2 Only

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

Other

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **pkill -HUP sshd** or **/sbin/service sshd restart** commands to restart the **sshd** service.

## 4.1.0.3 Verify That SSH Uses Approved Ciphers during Communication

### Verify That SSH Uses Approved Ciphers during Communication

<b>Description</b>	This variable limits the types of ciphers that SSH can use during communication. Based on research conducted at various institutions, it was determined that the symmetric portion of the SSH Transport Protocol (as described in RFC 4253) has security weaknesses that allowed recovery of up to 32 bits of plaintext from a block of ciphertext that was encrypted with the Cipher Block Chaining (CBC) method. From that research, new Counter mode algorithms (as described in RFC4344) were designed that are not vulnerable to these types of attacks and these algorithms are now recommended for standard use.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*(?)Ciphers(?:-i)[ \t]*((?:aes128-ctr aes192-ctr aes256-ctr) b,?)+[ \t]*(?:\$ #.*)\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> Approved Ciphers Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to specify the ciphers allowed for protocol version 2.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to specify the ciphers allowed for protocol version 2:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>Ciphers &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> where <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> does not contain ciphers which are different from <code>aes128-ctr</code>, <code>aes192-ctr</code>, <code>aes256-ctr</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## Requirement 7 Restrict Access to Cardholder Data by Business Need to Know

*To ensure critical data can only be accessed by authorized personnel, systems and processes must be in place to limit access based on need to know and according to job responsibilities.*

*"Need to know" is when access rights are granted to only the least amount of data and privileges needed to perform a job.*

### 7.1 Access Restrictions

*Limit access to system components and cardholder data to only those individuals whose job requires such access.*

#### 7.1.2 Enforce Least Privilege

*Restriction of access rights to privileged user IDs to least privileges necessary to perform job responsibilities.*

##### 7.1.2. 1 Verify /etc/anacrontab Permissions

###### [Verify /etc/anacrontab Permissions](#)

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/anacrontab file is used by anacron to control its own jobs. The commands in this item make sure that root is the user and group owner of the file and is the only user that can read and write the file.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/anacrontab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\ \t]+\(\d+\)[\ \t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\ \t]+\(\d+\)[\ \t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{3}-(6).*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/anacrontab file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/anacrontab file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/anacrontab</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/anacrontab</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/anacrontab</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2. 2 Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /tmp filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\S]+[\s]+/tmp[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\S]+[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\S]*\bnodev\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /tmp with nodev Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /tmp partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b> then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 3 Verify That 'nosuid' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That 'nosuid' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The nosuid mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain set userid files. Since the /tmp filesystem is only intended for temporary file storage, set this option to ensure that users cannot create set userid files in /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\S]+[\s]+/tmp[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\S]+[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\S]*\bno\suid\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /tmp with nosuid Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the nosuid option for the /tmp partition.  <b>Setting the nosuid option for the /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the <b>Logical Volume Manager (LVM)</b> to create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b> then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nosuid</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount the partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nosuid /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 4 Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'nosuid'

### Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'nosuid'

<b>Description</b>	The nosuid mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain set userid files. Since the /tmp filesystem is only intended for temporary file storage, set this option to ensure that users cannot create set userid files in /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s\t*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\ \t]+on[\ \t]+/tmp[\ \t]+type[\ \t]+[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\ \t]+([\^#\&amp;\\$]*\bnosuid\b.*\s)*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> /tmp with nosuid Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nosuid option for /tmp partition.  <b>Setting nosuid option for /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nosuid</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nosuid /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 5 Verify That 'noexec' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That 'noexec' Option Is Added to /tmp Partition in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The noexec mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain executable binaries. Since the /tmp filesystem is only intended for temporary file storage, set this option to ensure that users cannot run executable binaries from /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s*/tmp\s*[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s*[\^#\&amp;\S]*\bnoexec\b.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> /tmp with noexec Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set noexec option for /tmp partition.  <b>Set noexec option for /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>noexec</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,noexec /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 6 Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'noexec'

### Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'noexec'

<b>Description</b>	The noexec mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain executable binaries. Since the /tmp filesystem is only intended for temporary file storage, set this option to ensure that users cannot run executable binaries from /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\ ]+on[\ ]+[/tmp][\ ]+type[\ ]+[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\ ]+([\^#\&amp;\\$]*\bnoexec\b.*)\.\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /tmp with noexec Option Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set noexec option for /tmp partition.  <b>Set noexec option for /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/fstab</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <code>/tmp</code>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <code>/tmp</code>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>noexec</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,noexec /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 7 Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /home Partition in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /home Partition in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /home filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /home.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+\s*/home\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]*\bnodev\b.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> /home with nodev Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /home partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /home partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/home</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/home</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /home</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2. 8 Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /dev/shm Partition in the /etc/fstab File

### Verify That 'nodev' Option Is Added to /dev/shm Partition in the /etc/fstab File

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /dev/shm filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /dev/shm.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*[^\#\&\S]+[ \t]+/dev/shm[ \t]+[^\#\&\S]+[ \t]+[^\#\&\S]*\bnodev\b.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Right Configuration Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:  <a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a>

## 7.1.2. 9 Verify That /dev/shm Partition Is Set nosuid Option in /etc/fstab

### Verify That /dev/shm Partition Is Set nosuid Option in /etc/fstab

<b>Description</b>	The nosuid mount option specifies that the /dev/shm (temporary filesystem stored in memory) will not execute setuid and setgid on executable programs as such, but rather execute them with the uid and gid of the user executing the program. Setting this option on a file system prevents users from introducing privileged programs onto the system and allowing non-root users to execute them.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\t*[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s*/dev/shm[\s\t]+[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s*\t*[\^#\&amp;\S]*\bnosuid\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /dev/shm with nosuid Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nosuid option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting nosuid option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nosuid</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount, nosuid /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.10 Verify That /dev/shm Partition Is Set noexec Option in /etc/fstab

### Verify That /dev/shm Partition Is Set noexec Option in /etc/fstab

<b>Description</b>	Set noexec on the shared memory partition to prevent programs from executing from there. Setting this option on a file system prevents users from executing programs from shared memory. This deters users from introducing potentially malicious software on the system
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/fstab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s\t*[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s\t*/dev/shm[\s\t]+[\^#\&amp;\S]+\s\t*[\^#\&amp;\S]*\bnoexec\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /dev/shm with noexec Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set noexec option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting noexec option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>noexec</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,noexec /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.11 Verify That wheel Is a Group of root and Other Users

### Verify That wheel Is a Group of root and Other Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test checks 'wheel' is a group of root and users in /etc/group. The su command allows a user to run a command or shell as another user. The program has been superseded by sudo, which allows for more granular control over privileged access. Normally, the su command can be executed by any user. By uncommenting the pam_wheel.so statement in /etc/pam.d/su, the su command will only allow users in the wheel group to execute su.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/group"
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*wheel:[^:]+\d+:(\S+)\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) wheel Group List Matches <code>"^\ \broot\b.*\$"</code></p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, add root user to the wheel group.</p> <p><b>Adding root user and other users to the wheel group:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>usermod -a -G wheel &lt;user name&gt;</code> command to add users to the <b>wheel</b> group, where <b>&lt;user name&gt;</b> is user which are needed to run using <b>su</b> command( user <b>root</b> is required to add).</li></ol> <p>For further details, please refer to: <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Security_Guide/s2-wstation-privileges-limitroot.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/4/html/Security_Guide/s2-wstation-privileges-limitroot.html</a></p>

## 7.1.2.12 Verify /etc/cron.weekly Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.weekly Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/cron.weekly directory contains system cron jobs that need to run on a weekly basis. The files in this directory cannot be manipulated by the crontab command, but are instead edited by system administrators using a text editor. The commands below restrict read/write and search access to user and group root, preventing regular users from accessing this directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.weekly"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^d.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.weekly directory.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.weekly directory:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -ld /etc/cron.weekly</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/cron.weekly</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.weekly</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.13 Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

### Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /dev/shm filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /dev/shm.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[^#\&&\\$]+[ ]+on[ ]+/dev/shm[ ]+type[ ]+[^#\&&\\$]+[ ]+([^\&&\\$]*\bnodev\b.*\$) (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /dev/shm with nodev Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.14 Verify That .rhosts Files Do Not Exist

### Verify That .rhosts Files Do Not Exist

<b>Description</b>	This test determines if any .rhosts files are present on the system. These files may contain unencrypted passwords which could be used to attack other systems. Examine the list of files found by this policy test very carefully and identify application dependencies and user impact before removing anything.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Dot Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Dot Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: / <sup>^</sup> . <sup>*</sup> /.rhosts\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) .rhosts File Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the .rhosts files in the user home directories.</p> <p><b>Removing the .rhosts files in the user home directories:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>Users=/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*#[^[:space:]]*\$" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{ cmd = "/usr/bin/passwd -S "\$1 " 2&gt;/dev/null"; cmd   getline UserInfo; if (\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*{#.* \+.* root halt sync shutdown}:/ &amp;&amp; (UserInfo ~ /^[[:space:]]*Unknown[[:space:]]+user\./ &amp;&amp; \$2 != "!!") &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^v\$bin Vnologin\$/{ print \$1 ":" \$6}}'; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS=/bin/echo -e "\n\n"; for User in \$Users; do UserName=/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}'; HomeDirectory=/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$2}'; /bin/ls -all \$HomeDirectory/.rhosts 2&gt;/dev/null   awk '\$1 !~ /^d/ { FileName=substr(\$0,index(\$0,"/")); print UserName, \$1, \$3, \$4, FileName}' UserName="\$UserName"; done; IFS="\$SavedIFS";</pre></li></ol> <p>to list all .rhosts files.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Remove .rhosts files found in step 2 using the <code>rm -f &lt;.rhosts_file_name&gt;</code> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man rm</code> to read man page.</p>

## 7.1.2.15 Verify /etc/cron.hourly Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.hourly Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This directory contains system cron jobs that need to run on an hourly basis. The files in this directory cannot be manipulated by the crontab command, but are instead edited by system administrators using a text editor. The commands below restrict read/write and search access to user and group root, preventing regular users from accessing this directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.hourly"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^d.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.hourly directory.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.hourly directory:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -ld /etc/cron.hourly</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/cron.hourly</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.hourly</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.16 Verify /etc/cron.daily Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.daily Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/cron.daily directory contains system cron jobs that need to run on a daily basis. The files in this directory cannot be manipulated by the crontab command, but are instead edited by system administrators using a text editor. The commands below restrict read/write and search access to user and group root, preventing regular users from accessing this directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.daily"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^d.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.daily directory.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.daily directory:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -ld /etc/cron.daily</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/cron.daily</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.daily</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.17 Verify /etc/cron.monthly Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.monthly Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/cron.monthly directory contains system cron jobs that need to run on a weekly basis. The files in this directory cannot be manipulated by the crontab command, but are instead edited by system administrators using a text editor. The commands below restrict read/write and search access to user and group root, preventing regular users from accessing this directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.monthly"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^d.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.monthly directory.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.monthly directory:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -ld /etc/cron.monthly</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/cron.monthly</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.monthly</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.18 Verify /etc/cron.d Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.d Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/cron.d directory contains system cron jobs that need to run in a similar manner to the hourly, daily weekly and monthly jobs from /etc/crontab, but require more granular control as to when they run. The files in this directory cannot be manipulated by the crontab command, but are instead edited by system administrators using a text editor. The commands below restrict read/write and search access to user and group root, preventing regular users from accessing this directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.d"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^d.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.d directory.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.d directory:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the directory using the <b>ls -ldL /etc/cron.d</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/cron.d</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.d</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.19 Verify That the ntp Daemon Is Running as an Unprivileged User

### Verify That the ntp Daemon Is Running as an Unprivileged User

<b>Description</b>	The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is designed to synchronize system clocks across a variety of systems and use a source that is highly accurate. It is recommended that physical systems and virtual guests lacking direct access to the physical host's clock be configured as NTP clients to synchronize their clocks (especially to support time sensitive security mechanisms like Kerberos). This also ensures log files have consistent time records across the enterprise, which aids in forensic investigations.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/sysconfig/ntpd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\s*\s*OPTIONS\s*\s*=[\s]*.*-u\s*\s*(\w+:\w+)(?:"[\s]*+["\s]*")\s*(?:\s*\s*#)\s*</code> /(Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) ntp Daemon Equals "ntp:ntp"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate the failure of this policy test, set user parameters to ensure that NTP daemon is running as an unprivileged user.  <b>Setting user parameters to ensure that NTP daemon is running as an unprivileged user:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become a superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. If ntp account and ntp group dedicated to unprivileged user doesn't exist, add them to system:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Run the following command to add new group: <b>groupadd &lt;group_name&gt; -g &lt;value&gt;</b></li><li>• Run the following command to add new account: <b>useradd &lt;account_name&gt; -s /usr/sbin/nologin -u &lt;value&gt; -g &lt;value&gt;</b></li></ul><p><i>Note: The &lt;value&gt; in the above commands is userid and groupid, you can choose any number which is less than 500 and not duplicated with another userid - groupid.</i></p></li><li>3. Open <b>/etc/sysconfig/ntpd</b> file.</li><li>4. Find the line that contains <b>OPTIONS</b> entry.</li><li>5. Uncomment or change it to <b>OPTIONS="-u ntp:ntp -p /var/run/ntpd.pid"</b> or add if not found.</li><li>6. Save and close the file.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <b>man ntpd</b> to read man page.</p>

## 7.1.2.20 Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

### Verify That /tmp Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /tmp filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /tmp.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\s]+on[\s]+/tmp[\s]+type[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\s]+([\^#\&amp;\\$]*\bnodev\b.*\).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /tmp with nodev Option Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /tmp partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /tmp partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/tmp</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/tmp</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /tmp</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.21 Verify That at Least One of AllowUsers, AllowGroups, DenyUsers, DenyGroups Option Is Leveraged

### Verify That at Least One of AllowUsers, AllowGroups, DenyUsers, DenyGroups Option Is Leveraged

<b>Description</b>	There are several options available to limit which users and group can access the system via SSH. It is recommended that at least of the following options be leveraged: AllowUsers, AllowGroups, DenyUsers, DenyGroups.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*(?:AllowUsers AllowGroups DenyUsers DenyGroups)[\ \t]+w+.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Access via SSH Setting Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to limit which users and group can access the system via SSH.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to limit which users and group can access the system via SSH:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Adding at least of the following options:  <pre><b>AllowUsers &lt;user_list&gt;</b> <b>AllowGroups &lt;group_list&gt;</b> <b>DenyUsers &lt;user_list&gt;</b> <b>DenyGroups &lt;group_list&gt;</b></pre> where <code>&lt;user_list&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;group_list&gt;</code> is a list of user name or group name patterns, separated by comma.</li><li>4. Save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 7.1.2.22 Verify That the fs.suid\_dumpable Parameter Is Set to 0

### Verify That the fs.suid\_dumpable Parameter Is Set to 0

<b>Description</b>	This test verify That fs.suid_dumpable is set to 0. When suid_dumpable is set to 0, a core dump will not be produced for a process which has changed credentials (by calling seteuid(2), setgid(2), or similar, or by executing a set-user-ID or set-group-ID program) or whose binary does not have read permission enabled.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Kernel Parameters
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Kernel Parameters"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*/proc/sys/fs/suid_dumpable[\ \t]*:[\ \t]*(\d+)[\ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) fs.suid_dumpable Equals 0
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set fs.suid.dumpable to disable core dumps in order to prevent suid programs from dumping core.  <b>Setting fs.suid_dumpable to disable core dumps:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the lines <code>fs.suid_dumpable = &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>0</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. If there no line setting <code>fs.suid_dumpable</code>, add the following line:  <code>fs.suid_dumpable = 0</code>  at the end of the file and save the file.</li><li>6. Run the <code>sysctl -p</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sysctl.conf</code> to read man page.

## 7.1.2.23 Verify That /home Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

### Verify That /home Partition Mounted with 'nodev'

<b>Description</b>	The nodev mount option specifies that the filesystem cannot contain special devices. Since the /home filesystem is not intended to support devices, set this option to ensure that users cannot attempt to create block or character special devices in /home.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\s]+on[\s]+/home[\s]+type[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\\$]+[\s]+\\([\^#\&amp;\\$]*\bnodev\b.*)\.\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /home with nodev Option Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nodev option for /home partition.  <b>Setting nodev option for /home partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/home</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/home</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nodev</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nodev /home</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.24 Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'nosuid'

### Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'nosuid'

<b>Description</b>	The nosuid mount option specifies that the /dev/shm (temporary filesystem stored in memory) will not execute setuid and setgid on executable programs as such, but rather execute them with the uid and gid of the user executing the program. Setting this option on a file system prevents users from introducing privileged programs onto the system and allowing non-root users to execute them.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*[^\#\&amp;\S]+[\ \t]+on[\ \t]+/dev/shm[\ \t]+type[\ \t]+[^\#\&amp;\S]+[\ \t]+([^\#\&amp;\S]*bnosuid\b.*).*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /dev/shm with nosuid Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set nosuid option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting nosuid option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>nosuid</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,nosuid /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.25 Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'noexec'

### Verify That /dev/shm Partition Mounted with 'noexec'

<b>Description</b>	Set noexec on the shared memory partition to prevent programs from executing from there. Setting this option on a file system prevents users from executing programs from shared memory. This deters users from introducing potentially malicious software on the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	File Systems Mounted
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Systems Mounted"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*[\^#\&amp;\\$]+\s+on\s+/dev/shm[\s]+type[\s]+[\^#\&amp;\\$]+\s+[\s]+([\^#\&amp;\\$]^bnoexec\b.*\s)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) /dev/shm with noexec Option Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set noexec option for /dev/shm partition.  <b>Setting noexec option for /dev/shm partition:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/fstab</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line with options for <b>/dev/shm</b>.</li><li>4. If not found, use the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) to create a separate partition for <b>/dev/shm</b>, then go to step 5.</li><li>5. If found, add the <b>noexec</b> option to the fourth field, using a comma to separate from other options.</li><li>6. Remount partition by using the <b>mount -o remount,noexec /dev/shm</b> command.</li></ol> <p>For further details, see the guidance on the Logical Volume Manager (LVM) for more information on repartitioning filesystems:</p> <p><a href="http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/">http://tldp.org/HOWTO/LVM-HOWTO/</a></p>

## 7.1.2.26 Verify That PermitUserEnvironment Option Is Set to no

### Verify That PermitUserEnvironment Option Is Set to no

<b>Description</b>	The PermitUserEnvironment option allows users to present environment options to the ssh daemon. Permitting users the ability to set environment variables through the SSH daemon could potentially allow users to bypass security controls (e.g. setting an execution path that has ssh executing trojan programs)
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*PermitUserEnvironment[\ \t]+(\S+)[\ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) PermitUserEnvironment Not equal "yes"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to disable environment processing.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to disable environment processing:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>PermitUserEnvironment &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. Set <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>no</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <b>service sshd restart</b> command to restart the <b>sshd</b> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 7.1.2.27 Verify /etc/shadow Permissions

### Verify /etc/shadow Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns /etc/shadow and permissions are equal to 000. It is worthwhile to periodically check these file permissions as there have been package defects that changed /etc/shadow permissions to 000.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/shadow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-{10}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/shadow file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/shadow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/shadow</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>000</b> using the <b>chmod 000 /etc/shadow</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/shadow</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.28 Verify User .netrc Files Permissions

### Verify User .netrc Files Permissions

<b>Description</b>	.netrc files may contain unencrypted passwords which may be used to attack other systems. This test verifies that the permissions of .netrc files are equal to 700 or more restrictive.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Dot Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Dot Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^\S+[\ \t]+(?:!.{4}-{6})\S+[\ \t]+.*\.netrc\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) .netrc Permissions Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions on .netrc files.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions on .netrc files:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>Users=`/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*#[^[:space:]]*\$" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{ cmd = "/usr/bin/passwd -S "\$1 " 2&gt;/dev/null"; cmd   getline UserInfo; if (\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*(#.* \.+.* root halt sync shutdown):/ &amp;&amp; (UserInfo ~ /^[[:space:]]*Unknown[[:space:]]+user\./ &amp;&amp; \$2 != "!!") &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^sbin Vnologin\$/){ print \$1 ":" \$6}}'; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS="/bin/echo -e "\n\n"; for User in \$Users; do UserName=`/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}'`; HomeDirectory=`/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$2}'`; /bin/ls -all \$HomeDirectory/.netrc 2&gt;/dev/null   awk '(\$1 !~ /^d/ &amp;&amp; \$1 !~ /.....-/) { FileName=substr(\$0,index(\$0,"/")); print UserName, \$1, \$3, \$4, FileName}' UserName="\$UserName"; done; IFS="\$SavedIFS";</pre></li><li>3. Set permissions on .netrc files found in step 2 to 700 or more restrictive using the <code>chmod go-rwx &lt;.netrc_file_name&gt;</code> command.  to list files which have inappropriate permissions.</li></ol>

For further details, please refer to:

<http://www.redhat.com/mirrors/LDP/LDP/GNU-Linux-Tools-Summary/html/file-permissions.html>

## 7.1.2.29 Verify Home Directories Ownership

### Verify Home Directories Ownership

<b>Description</b>	This test checks that all home directories are owned by the user associated with them. In conjunction with proper permissions, correct ownership prevents unauthorized change.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Home Directories
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Home Directories"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>/^UserName=(?!nfsnobody[\ \t])\S+[\ \t]+UserID=([1-9]\d{3})0\d{5,})[\ \t]+.*Owner=(?!1[\ \t])\S+[\ \t]+HomeDirExisted=yes\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> Home Directories Ownership Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate ownership on the home directory of each account.</p> <p><b>Setting appropriate ownership on the home directory of each account:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>Users=`/bin/cat /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*(#.* +.*nfsnobody):"   /bin/awk -F: '\$3 &gt;=1000 {print}' ; IFS=`/bin/echo -en "\n\n"; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS=`/bin/echo -en "\n\n"; for User in \$Users; do UserAcct=`/bin/echo \$User   /bin/cut -d":" -f1`; UserHome=`/bin/echo \$User   /bin/cut -d":" -f6`; if [ -d "\$UserHome" ] &amp;&amp; [ "\$UserHome" != "/" ]; then Owner=`/usr/bin/stat -c %U \$UserHome 2&gt;/dev/null`; if [ "\$Owner" != "\$UserAcct" ]; then /bin/echo -e "The [ \$User Acct ] user has [ \$UserHome ] home directory with invalid ownership of [ \$Owner ]";fi;fi;done;IFS="\$SavedIFS"</pre></li><li>3. For each user found in step 2, run the <code>chown &lt;assigned_user&gt; &lt;home_dir_location&gt;</code> command to set owner of the home directory to the assigned user.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> If the script output returns a local account that duplicate name with others, recommend that you should remove or comment it out.</p>

## 7.1.2.30 Verify /etc/crontab Permissions

### Verify /etc/crontab Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The /etc/crontab file is used by cron to control its own jobs. The commands in this item make here sure that root is the user and group owner of the file and is the only user that can read and write the file.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/crontab"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/crontab file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/crontab file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/crontab</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod go-rwx /etc/crontab</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/crontab</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.31 Verify /etc/group Permissions

### Verify /etc/group Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns the /etc/group file and permissions are equal to 644 or more restrictive. Setting the recommended permissions allows users to view the file, but only 'root' has write access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/group"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root\s\(d+\)\s*\$" AND Group Matches "^root\s\(d+\)\s*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.-{2}.-{2}.*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/group file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/group file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file by using the <b>ls -lL /etc/group</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/group</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/group</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="-...-...--"
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/group"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
/bin/awk '$1 ~ /^-/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
/^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
/^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
/^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
/bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
"[$Permissions] to [$FileName] file/directory"
    exit 1005
  else
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [$Permissions]"\  
"applied to [$FileName] file/directory"
  fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0000881
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/group Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps



## 7.1.2.33 No User Dot-files Are Group/World-writable

### No User Dot-files Are Group/World-writable

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that user dot-files are not group/world-writable. Group/world-writable user configuration files may enable malicious users to steal or modify other users' data or to gain another user's system privileges. The system administrator should examine any files found by this policy test.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	User Dot Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "User Dot Files"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /^\s+[\ \t]+(?:.{5} .{8})w.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Dot-file Permissions Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions on user dot-files.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions on user dot-files:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script:<pre>Users=`/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*#[[:space:]]*\$" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{ cmd = "/usr/bin/passwd -S "\$1 " 2&gt;/dev/null"; cmd   getline UserInfo; if (\$0 !~ /^[[:space:]]*(#.* +.* root halt sync shutdown):/ &amp;&amp; (UserInfo ~ /^[[:graph:]]+[:space:]]+PS[:space:]]+/    (UserInfo ~ /^[[:space:]]*Unknown[:space:]]+user\./ &amp;&amp; \$2 != "!!") &amp;&amp; \$7 !~ /^sbin Vnlogin\$/{ print \$1 ":" \$6}}'; SavedIFS="\$IFS"; IFS="/bin/echo -e "\n\n"; for User in \$Users; do UserName=`/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$1}'`; HomeDirectory=`/bin/echo "\$User"   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$2}'`; /bin/ls -allL \$HomeDirectory/[A-Za-z0-9]* 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk '\$1 !~ /^d/ &amp;&amp; \$1 ~ /(\..... .....)w/ { FileName=substr(\$0,index(\$0,"/")); print UserName, \$1, \$3, \$4, FileName}' UserName="\$UserName"; done; IFS="\$SavedIFS"</pre></li><li>3. Remove group world-writable on the user dot-files found in step 2 using the <b>chmod go-w &lt;user_dot_file&gt;</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.34 Limit Access to the Root Account from su

### Limit Access to the Root Account from su

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test checks <code>/etc/pam.d/su</code> to verify that only members of the wheel group have privileges enabling them to become 'root' by using the 'su' command and entering the 'root' password.</p> <p>It is security best practice to carefully restrict access to administrator accounts.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/pam.d/su"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^\s\t*auth[\s\t]+required[\s\t]+(?:\#)*pam_wheel\.so[\s\t]+use_uid[\s\t]*(?:\\$\#\#)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>Access to su Limited to Wheel Members Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure pam.d to limit access to the 'root' account from super user to users within the wheel group.</p> <p><b>Configuring pam.d to limit access to the 'root' account from super user:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/su</code> file.</li><li>3. Add the line that contains <b>auth required pam_wheel.so use_uid</b> to the file and save it.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> You must first have a user configured in the wheel group before making the change or else it will not be possible to su to root.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to:</p> <p><b>RHEL 5:</b></p> <p><a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/ch-sec-network.html#s1-wstation-privileges">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/ch-sec-network.html#s1-wstation-privileges</a></p> <p><b>RHEL 6:</b></p> <p><a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html-single/Deployment_Guide">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html-single/Deployment_Guide</a></p> <p><b>RHEL 7:</b></p> <p><a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System_Administrators_Guide">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System_Administrators_Guide</a></p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/pam.d/su"
Line="auth required pam_wheel.so use_uid"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0000926
# AR_TEST_NAME = Limit Access to the Root Account from su
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.35 Verify That umask Daemon Is at Least 027

### Verify That umask Daemon Is at Least 027

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the default umask setting for the system is at least 027. It is important to configure the system default umask in a stringent manner in order to prevent daemon processes (such as the syslog daemon) from creating world-writable files by default.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/sysconfig/init"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*umask[\ \t](?![\ \t]*0*[0-7]?[2367]7[\ \t]*(?:\$ \#)).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) umask Setting Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the functions file to set daemon umask to at least 027.  <b>Configuring the functions file to set daemon umask to at least 027:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open <b>/etc/sysconfig/init</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>umask &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. If found, replace the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>xy7</b>, where <b>0=&lt; x =&lt; 7; y=2,3,6,7</b>.</li><li>5. If not found, add the line <b>umask xy7</b> to the file with <b>x, y</b> as the above.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man umask</b> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/init.d/functions"
ParameterName="umask"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="027"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "[${FullPath}] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[[:space:]]*$/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[[:space:]]*$/ {
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[`${ParameterName}`] \
parameter to [`${Value}`] in [`${FileName}`] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [`${ParameterName}`] parameter
changed to" \
" [`${Value}`] in [`${FileName}`] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add\"
            "[`${ParameterName}`}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line to"
            \
            "[`${FileName}`] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[`${ParameterName}`}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
"line added to [`${FileName}`] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0000946
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That umask Daemon Is at Least 027
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements**

/etc/init.d/functions

**Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.36 Verify That sshd\_config Disables PermitRootLogin

### Verify That sshd\_config Disables PermitRootLogin

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that PermitRootLogin option is disabled. Users should access the system using a non-privileged user in conjunction with an authorized mechanism, such as su or sudo, in order to gain root access. This provides for better audit trail capabilities.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*PermitRootLogin[ \t]+(w+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server PermitRootLogin Setting Equals "no"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to disable root login via SSH.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to disable root login via SSH:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>PermitRootLogin &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>no</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>kill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="PermitRootLogin"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="no"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*' "$ParameterName" '[[[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*' "$ParameterName" '[[[:space:]]*$/ \
{$0 = Line;}{print}'
Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "$ParameterName${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line
to" \
                "$FileName" file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003251
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Disables PermitRootLogin

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category**

Other

**Remediated Elements**

None

**Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **pkill -HUP sshd** or **/sbin/service sshd restart** commands to restart the **sshd** service.

## 7.1.2.37 Verify /etc/at.allow Permissions

### Verify /etc/at.allow Permissions

<b>Description</b>	The at daemon works with the cron daemon to allow non-privileged users to submit one time only jobs at their convenience. There are two files that control at: /etc/at.allow and /etc/at.deny. If /etc/at.allow exists, then users listed in the file are the only ones that can create at jobs. If /etc/at.allow does not exist and /etc/at.deny does exist, then any user on the system, with the exception of those listed in /etc/at.deny, are allowed to execute at jobs. An empty /etc/at.deny file allows any user to create at jobs. If neither /etc/at.allow nor /etc/at.deny exist, then only superuser can create at jobs. The commands below remove the /etc/at.deny file and create an empty /etc/at.allow file that can only be read and modified by user and group root.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/at.allow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Fail User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{2}-{7}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/at.allow file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/at.allow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>touch /etc/at.allow</b> command to create the <b>/etc/at.allow</b> file if it does not exist.</li><li>3. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/at.allow</b> command.</li><li>4. Change permissions to <b>600</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-rwx /etc/at.allow</b> command.</li><li>5. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/at.allow</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.38 Verify /etc/cron.allow Permissions

### Verify /etc/cron.allow Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the /etc/cron.allow file has owner and group owned by root, and permissions of 600 or more restrictive. This gives root read and write permissions while all other users have no access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.allow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Fail User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{2}-{7}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.allow file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/cron.allow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>touch /etc/cron.allow</b> command to create the /etc/cron.allow file if it does not exist.</li><li>3. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/cron.allow</b> command.</li><li>4. Change permissions to <b>600</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-rwx /etc/cron.allow</b> command.</li><li>5. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/cron.allow</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.39 Verify /etc/motd Permissions

### Verify /etc/motd Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns /etc/motd and permissions are equal to 644 or more restrictive. After configuring a login banner for console access, it is important to protect the file from unauthorized changes by granting only the 'root' user write access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/motd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" Group Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" Permissions Matches "^-.-{2}-.{2}.*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/motd file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership of the /etc/motd file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/motd</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/motd</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/motd</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="-...-...-..."
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/motd"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
/bin/awk '$1 ~ /^-/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
/^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
/^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
/^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
/bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
"[$Permissions] to [$FileName] file/directory"
    exit 1005
  else
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [$Permissions]" \
"applied to [$FileName] file/directory"
  fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003390
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/motd Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.40 Verify /etc/issue Permissions

### Verify /etc/issue Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns /etc/issue and permissions are equal to 644 or more restrictive. After configuring a login banner for console access, it is important to protect the file from unauthorized changes by granting only the 'root' user write access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/issue"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" AND Group Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.-{2}-.{2}.*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/issue file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership of the /etc/issue file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/issue</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/issue</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/issue</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="-...-...--"
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/issue"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
/bin/awk '$1 ~ /^~/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
/^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
/^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
/^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
/bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
"[$Permissions] to [$FileName] file/directory"
    exit 1005
  else
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [$Permissions]" \
"applied to [$FileName] file/directory"
  fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003392
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/issue Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.41 Verify /etc/issue.net Permissions

### Verify /etc/issue.net Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns /etc/issue.net and permissions are equal to 644 or more restrictive. After configuring a login banner for network access, it is important to protect the file from unauthorized changes by granting only the 'root' user write access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/issue.net"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" AND Group Matches "^root\s(\d+)\s*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.-{2}-.{2}.*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/issue.net file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/issue.net file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/issue.net</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/issue.net</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/issue.net</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="---.---.---"
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/issue.net"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
  /bin/awk '$1 ~ /^-/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
      /^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
      /^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
      /^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
        /bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
  /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
    "[${Permissions}] to [${FileName}] file/directory"
  exit 1005
else
  /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [${Permissions}]\
    "applied to [${FileName}] file/directory"
fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003394
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/issue.net Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.42 Verify /etc/passwd File Permissions

### Verify /etc/passwd File Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user and 'root' group owns the /etc/passwd file and permissions are equal to 644 or more restrictive. Setting the recommended permissions allows users to view the file, but only 'root' has write access.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/passwd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{2}-.-{2}-.-{2}.*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/passwd file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/passwd file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/passwd</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/passwd</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/passwd</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.43 World-writable Directories Should Have Their Sticky Bit Set

### World-writable Directories Should Have Their Sticky Bit Set

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'sticky bit' is set on all world-writable directories. When the 'sticky bit' is set on a directory, only the owner of a file may remove that file from the directory.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Check Sticky Bit Setting on World Writable Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "File Permissions"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /.+ (Flags:Case insensitive) Sticky Bit Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set sticky bit to world-writable directories.  <b>Setting sticky bit to world-writable directories:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the following script: <pre>PARTs=`/bin/df --local -P 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk 'NR != 1 {\$1=""; \$2=""; \$3=""; \$4=""; \$5=""; gsub("[[:space:]]+/", "\$0"); print \$0}' 2&gt;/dev/null`; SaveIFS=\$IFS; IFS=/bin/echo -e "\n\b"; for PART in \$PARTs; do /usr/bin/find "\$PART" -xdev -type d \( -perm -0002 -a ! -perm -1000 \) -ls 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/ awk '{a=\$3; gsub("[^/]*", "", \$0); print a, \$0}'; done;</pre> to list world-writable directories which are not set the sticky bit.</li><li>3. Set the sticky bit or remove write permission for other group on directories found in step 2 using the <b>chmod +t &lt;file_location&gt;</b> or <b>chmod o-w &lt;file_location&gt;</b> command respectively.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  <a href="http://www.redhat.com/mirrors/LDP/LDP/GNU-Linux-Tools-Summary/html/file-permission_s.html">http://www.redhat.com/mirrors/LDP/LDP/GNU-Linux-Tools-Summary/html/file-permission_s.html</a>

## 7.1.2.44 Verify /boot/grub2/grub.cfg Permissions

### Verify /boot/grub2/grub.cfg Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user and 'root' group owns /boot/grub2/grub.cfg and permissions are equal to 700 or more restrictive. To help protect the GRUB configuration from unauthorized changes, only the 'root' user should have read and write access to the grub.conf file.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/boot/grub2/grub.cfg"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{3}-{6}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /boot/grub2/grub.cfg file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /boot/grub2/grub.cfg file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>/bin/ls -ldL /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>700</b> or more restrictive using the <b>/bin/chmod go-rwx /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership using the <b>/bin/chown root:root /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</b> command.</li></ol>

## 7.1.2.45 Verify Default umask for Users in /etc/bashrc

### Verify Default umask for Users in /etc/bashrc

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the default umask in /etc/bashrc is set to 077. The umask value influences the permissions assigned to files when they are created. A misconfigured umask value could result in files with excessive permissions that can be read and/or written to by unauthorized users.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	umask in /etc/bashrc
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/bashrc"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^(?!\s)*umask[\s](?![\s]*0*77[\s](?:(?!\s)*\s \#)).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Default umask Setting Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the default umask to 077 for global initialization file.  <b>Setting the default umask to 077 for global initialization file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/bashrc</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <b>umask &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. If found, replace the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>077</b>.</li><li>5. If not found, add the line <b>umask 077</b> to the file.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man 2 umask</b> to read man page.  /bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/bashrc"
ParameterName="umask"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="077"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "[${FullPath}] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[:space:]*$/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*'"$ParameterName"'[:space:]*$/ {
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[`${ParameterName}`] \
parameter to [`${Value}`] in [`${FileName}`] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [`${ParameterName}`] parameter
changed to" \
" [`${Value}`] in [`${FileName}`] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add\"
            "[`${ParameterName}`}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line to"
        \
            "[`${FileName}`] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[`${ParameterName}`}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
"line added to [`${FileName}`] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0005437
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify Default umask for Users in /etc/bashrc
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***/etc/bashrc***Post Remediation Steps***No additional Post Remediation steps*

## 7.1.2.46 Verify That /etc/cron.deny File Does Not Exist

### Verify That /etc/cron.deny File Does Not Exist

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the /etc/cron.deny file does not exist. The /etc/cron.deny file contains a list of users who are not allowed to run the 'cron' commands to submit jobs to be run at scheduled intervals. Since access to the 'cron' command is restricted using /etc/cron.allow, it is not necessary to maintain a separate deny list.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/cron.deny"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass Type Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the /etc/cron.deny file.  <b>Removing the /etc/cron.deny file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>rm -rf /etc/cron.deny</b> command to remove the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man crontab</b> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)
<b>Script</b>	<pre># /bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)  # Initialize Variables FileName="/etc/cron.deny"  # Issue the command to rename the file required if [ -e "\$FileName" ]; then     BaseName=`/bin/basename "\$FileName" 2&gt;/dev/null`     DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "\$FileName" 2&gt;/dev/null`     FullPath="\${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}\${DirName}"     if [ ! -d "\$FullPath" ]; then         CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "\$FullPath" 2&gt;&amp;1`         if [ -n "\$CreateLog" ]; then             /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"                 \"[\$FullPath] file/directory"             exit 1003         fi     fi     BackupName="\$FullPath/\${BaseName}.tecopy"     MvLog=`/bin/mv "\$FileName" "\$BackupName" 2&gt;&amp;1`     if [ -n "\$MvLog" ]; then         /bin/echo "FAILURE-1004: Could not delete [\$FileName] file/directory"         exit 1004     else         /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1004: [\$FileName] file/directory deleted"         exit 0     fi else     /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [\$FileName] file/directory does not exist"     exit 0 fi  # AR_ACTION = RHEL_FILE_DEL # AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE # AR_TEST_ID = T0009031 # AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That /etc/cron.deny File Does Not Exist</pre>
<b>Post Remediation Category</b>	None
<b>Remediated Elements</b>	None
<b>Post Remediation Steps</b>	No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.47 Verify That /etc/at.deny File Does Not Exist

### Verify That /etc/at.deny File Does Not Exist

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the /etc/at.deny file does not exist. The /etc/at.deny file contains a list of users who are not allowed to run the 'at' commands to submit jobs to be run at scheduled intervals. Since access to the 'at' command is restricted using /etc/at.allow, it is not necessary to maintain a separate deny list.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/at.deny"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass Type Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the /etc/at.deny file.  <b>Removing the /etc/at.deny file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>rm -rf /etc/at.deny</b> command to remove the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)
<b>Script</b>	<pre># /bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)  # Initialize Variables FileName="/etc/at.deny"  # Issue the command to rename the file required if [ -e "\$FileName" ]; then     BaseName=`/bin/basename "\$FileName" 2&gt;/dev/null`     DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "\$FileName" 2&gt;/dev/null`     FullPath="{TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}\${DirName}"     if [ ! -d "\$FullPath" ]; then         CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "\$FullPath" 2&gt;&amp;l`         if [ -n "\$CreateLog" ]; then             /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"                 "\$FullPath] file/directory"             exit 1003         fi     fi     BackupName="\$FullPath/\${BaseName}.tecopy"     MvLog=`/bin/mv "\$FileName" "\$BackupName" 2&gt;&amp;l`     if [ -n "\$MvLog" ]; then         /bin/echo "FAILURE-1004: Could not delete [\$FileName] file/directory"         exit 1004     else         /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1004: [\$FileName] file/directory deleted"         exit 0     fi else     /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [\$FileName] file/directory does not exist"     exit 0 fi  # AR_ACTION = RHEL_FILE_DEL # AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE # AR_TEST_ID = T0000811 # AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That /etc/at.deny File Does Not Exist</pre>
<b>Post Remediation Category</b>	None
<b>Remediated Elements</b>	None
<b>Post Remediation Steps</b>	No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.48 Verify /etc/hosts.deny Permissions

### Verify /etc/hosts.deny Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether the root user owns the /etc/hosts.deny file which should be set to 644 or more restrictive permissions. This setting supports system integrity and information confidentiality by denying all hosts otherwise not listed in hosts.allow.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/hosts.deny"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\)s*\$" AND Group Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\)s*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-..--..*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/hosts.deny file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/hosts.deny file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/hosts.deny</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/hosts.deny</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/hosts.deny</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="-...-...-..."
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/hosts.deny"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
/bin/awk '$1 ~ /^~/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
/^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
/^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
/^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
/bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
"[$Permissions] to [$FileName] file/directory"
    exit 1005
  else
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [$Permissions]" \
"applied to [$FileName] file/directory"
  fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0013665
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/hosts.deny Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.49 Verify /etc/hosts.allow Permissions

### Verify /etc/hosts.allow Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether the root user owns the /etc/hosts.allow file which should be set to 644 or more restrictive permissions. Proper permissions help to prevent unauthorized modification of the file.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/hosts.allow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\)s*\$" AND Group Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\)s*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-.-.-.-.*"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/hosts.allow file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/hosts.allow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/hosts.allow</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>644</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-wx /etc/hosts.allow</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/hosts.allow</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-wx"
PermsRegex="-...-...--"
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/hosts.allow"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
  /bin/awk '$1 ~ /^~/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
      /^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
      /^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
      /^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
        /bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
  /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
    "[${Permissions}] to [${FileName}] file/directory"
  exit 1005
else
  /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [${Permissions}]\
    "applied to [${FileName}] file/directory"
fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0013666
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify /etc/hosts.allow Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.50 Verify sshd\_config Permissions

### Verify sshd\_config Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether the sshd_config file is owned by the root user with permissions of 600 or more restrictive. This setting supports host integrity and information confidentiality by supporting the principle of least privilege.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\))" AND Group Matches "^root(s\\(d+\\))" AND Permissions Matches "^-.{2}-{7}.**"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/ssh/sshd_config file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/ssh/sshd_config file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/ssh/sshd_config</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>600</b> or more restrictive using the <b>chmod u-x,go-rwx /etc/ssh/sshd_config</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/ssh/sshd_config</b> command.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
Perms="u-x,go-rwx"
PermsRegex="-..-----"
Owner="root"
OwnersRegex="root"
Group="root"
GroupsRegex="root"
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ExistingElement="Pass"
FileEntry=$(/bin/ls -allD $FileName 2>/dev/null | \
  /bin/awk '$1 ~ /^-/ {print $1,$3,$4}')

if [ -n "$FileEntry" ]; then
  if [ -n "$Owner" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$2 !~ \
      /^({'$OwnersRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Owner
      OwnerLog=`(/bin/chown $Owner $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Group" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$3 !~ \
      /^({'$GroupsRegex'})$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Permissions:"$Group"
      GroupLog=`(/bin/chgrp $Group $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$Perms" ]; then
    IsInvalid=`/bin/echo "$FileEntry" | /bin/awk '$1 !~ \
      /^{'$PermsRegex'}$/ {print}'`
    if [ -n "$IsInvalid" ]; then
      Permissions=$Perms`[ -z "$Permissions" ] || \
        /bin/echo " "$Permissions`
      PermsLog=`(/bin/chmod $Perms $FileName) 2>&1`
    fi
  fi
  if [ -n "$PermsLog" -o -n "$OwnerLog" -o -n "$GroupLog" ];
then
  /bin/echo "FAILURE-1005: Could not apply permissions"\
    "[${Permissions}] to [${FileName}] file/directory"
  exit 1005
else
  /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1005: Permissions [${Permissions}]\
    "applied to [${FileName}] file/directory"
fi
else
  if [ "$ExistingElement" == "Pass" ]; then
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
  else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does
not exist"
    exit 1002
  fi
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PERMISSIONS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0013679
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify sshd_config Permissions
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 7.1.2.51 Verify /etc/gshadow Permissions

### Verify /etc/gshadow Permissions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the 'root' user owns /etc/gshadow and permissions are equal to 000. It is worthwhile to periodically check these file permissions as there have been package defects that changed /etc/gshadow permissions to 000.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Attribute Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/gshadow"
<b>Version conditions</b>	Action if missing:Pass User Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Group Matches "^root[\\ \\t]+(\\d+)[\\ \\t]*\$" AND Permissions Matches "^-{10}.*\$"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/gshadow file.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the /etc/gshadow file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Check the permissions and ownership of the file using the <b>ls -lL /etc/gshadow</b> command.</li><li>3. Change permissions to <b>000</b> using the <b>chmod 000 /etc/gshadow</b> command.</li><li>4. Change ownership to <b>root:root</b> using the <b>chown root:root /etc/gshadow</b> command.</li></ol>

## Requirement 8 Assign a Unique ID to Each Person with Computer Access

Assigning a unique identification (ID) to each person with access ensures that each individual is uniquely accountable for their actions. When such accountability is in place, actions taken on critical data and systems are performed by, and can be traced to, known and authorized users and processes.

The effectiveness of a password is largely determined by the design and implementation of the authentication system—particularly, how frequently password attempts can be made by an attacker, and the security methods to protect user passwords at the point of entry, during transmission, and while in storage.

Note: These requirements are applicable for all accounts, including point-of-sale accounts, with administrative capabilities and all accounts used to view or access cardholder data or to access systems with cardholder data. This includes accounts used by vendors and other third parties (for example, for support or maintenance). However, Requirements 8.1.1, 8.2, 8.5, 8.2.3 through 8.2.5, and 8.1.6 through 8.1.8 are not intended to apply to user accounts within a point-of-sale payment application that only have access to one card number at a time in order to facilitate a single transaction (such as cashier accounts).

### 8.1 Identification Management

Define and implement policies and procedures to ensure proper user identification management for non-consumer users and administrators on all system components as follows:

#### 8.1.1 Unique ID

Assign all users a unique ID before allowing them to access system components or cardholder data.

##### 8.1.1.1 Reserved System Account UIDs

###### Reserved System Account UIDs

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that UIDs 0 - 499 are reserved for system accounts. Accounts with UIDs less than 500 should include users such as root, bin, rpc, etc.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Non-System Accounts
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Non-System Accounts"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should: Pass Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*[^\:]+:[^\:]+(?:\d\d[1-4]\d\d)/</code> (Flags: Multiline, Comments mode) Reserved System Account UIDs Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, update invalid UIDs (0 - 499) of non-system accounts.  <b>Updating invalid UIDs (0 - 499) of non-system accounts:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>SYS_USER="\w #.* root bin daemon adm p sync shutdown halt mail news uucp operator games gopher ftp nobody nscd vcsa rpc mailnull smmsp pcap ntp dbus avahi sshd rpcuser nfsnobody hald avahi-autoipd dist cache apache oprofile webalizer dovecot squid named xfs gdm sabayon abrt dovnull mysql pegasus postfix postres pulse qpid rtkit saslauth tcpdump tomcat usbmuxd exim"; /bin/cat /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*{\${SYS_USER}}:"   /bin/sort -u   /bin/awk -F":"{"0+\$3 &lt; 500 {print \$1}'</pre></li><li>3. With invalid accounts found, run the <code>usermod -u &lt;id_number&gt; &lt;account_name&gt;</code> command to update UIDs of them to be valid (greater than 499).</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man usermod</code> to read man page.

## 8.1.1.2 Verify No UID 0 Entries Other than root

### Verify No UID 0 Entries Other than root

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the only account in <code>/etc/passwd</code> that has a UID of 0 is the 'root' account. Allowing non-root accounts to have a UID of 0 would let those accounts perform actions that only 'root' should be allowed to perform.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/passwd"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/(?:^root:[^\#\&amp;\\$]*:(?!0)d+; ^(!root\b)[^\#\&amp;\\$]*:[^\#\&amp;\\$]*:0:).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Accounts with UID 0 Other than root Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, change UID of the root account to 0 and UIDs of others to not equal to 0.  <b>Changing UID of the root account to 0 and UIDs of others to not equal to 0:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>grep "^[[:space:]]*root" /etc/passwd   awk -F " " '{print\$1 " has UID equal to "\$3"}'</code> command to check UID of the <code>root</code> account.</li><li>3. If UID of <code>root</code> is not equal to 0, then run the <code>usermod -u 0 root</code> command to change UID of <code>root</code> to 0.</li><li>4. Run the <code>grep ":0:" /etc/passwd   grep -v "^[[:space:]]* root"   awk -F " " '{print\$1 " :"\$3":"}'   grep ":0:"</code> command to list all accounts (except <code>root</code>) that have UID equal to 0.</li><li>5. Run the <code>usermod -u &lt;UID&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</code> command to change UID of the above accounts with <code>&lt;UID&gt;</code> is not equal to 0.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man 5 passwd</code> to read man page.

## 8.1.1.3 Unique UID

### Unique UID

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that each user is assigned a unique UID. Unique UIDs help prevent unauthorized access to files, processes and other system resources.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	List of Duplicated UIDs
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Duplicated UIDs"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should: Pass Regular expression: ./+ (Flags: Case insensitive) Duplicated UID Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, change the same UIDs of accounts.  <b>Change the same UIDs of accounts:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>DuplicatedUIDs=\$(/bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*(\$\# +)" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{print \$3}'   /bin/sort -n   /usr/bin/uniq -d   /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*\$"); for Duplicate dUID in \$DuplicatedUIDs; do /bin/egrep -v "^[[:space:]]*(\$\# +)" /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null   /bin/awk -F: '{print "UID:"\$3, "User:"\$1}'   /bin/egrep "UID:\$DuplicatedUID[[:space:]]" ; done</pre> to list all accounts having the same UID as others.</li><li>3. Run the <b>usermod -u &lt;uid_value&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</b> command to change the same UIDs of the accounts found in step 2.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man usermod</b> to read man page.

## 8.1.1.4 Unique Account Name

### Unique Account Name

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that each user is assigned a unique account name. Unique account names are useful when trying to determine which user is associated with an event, object or process.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify the Integrity of the System Authentication Information
<b>Element</b>	Equals "The System Authentication Information"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code> /^[ \t]*duplicate[ \t]+password[ \t]+entry[ \t]*\$/ </code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Unique Account Name Exception Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove duplicated user names.  <b>Removing duplicated user names:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run <code>pwck -r /etc/passwd</code> command to find duplicated user names in the <code>/etc/passwd</code> file.</li><li>3. Open the <code>/etc/passwd</code> file.</li><li>4. Remove duplicated user names and save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man pwck</code> to read man page.

## 8.1.1.5 Check for Duplicated Group IDs

### Check for Duplicated Group IDs

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether duplicate group IDs exist in the primary groups file. This setting supports system integrity by preventing a given group name from being associated with more than one group ID.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Duplicate GroupIDs in /etc/group
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Duplicate GroupIDs in /etc/group"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /+/ (Flags:Case insensitive) Duplicate GIDs Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the duplicate group IDs in the /etc/group file.  <b>Removing the duplicate group IDs in the /etc/group file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/group</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the duplicate group IDs.</li><li>4. Remove one of the duplicate group IDs and save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man gpasswd</b> to read man page.

## 8.1.1.6 Check for Duplicated Group Names

### Check for Duplicated Group Names

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether duplicated group names exist in the primary groups file. Unique group names are useful when trying to determine which group is associated with an event, object or process.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Duplicate Group Names in /etc/group
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Duplicate Group Names in /etc/group"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /+/ (Flags:Case insensitive) Duplicate Group Names Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, remove the duplicate group names in the /etc/group file.  <b>Removing the duplicate group names in the /etc/group file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/group</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the duplicate group names.</li><li>4. Remove one of the duplicate group names and save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man gpasswd</b> to read man page.

## 8.1.4 Remove Inactive Users Every 90 Days

*Remove/disable inactive user accounts at least every 90 days.*

### 8.1.4.1 Verify That User Accounts Are Locked Out after 90 Days of Inactivity

#### Verify That User Accounts Are Locked Out after 90 Days of Inactivity

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that user accounts are locked out after 90 days of inactivity. Inactive accounts pose a threat to system security since the users are not logging in to notice failed login attempts or other anomalies.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/default/useradd"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^INACTIVE=[\ \t]*(-?d+)\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) INACTIVE Setting Less than or equal 90 AND INACTIVE Setting Greater than or equal 0
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the INACTIVE parameter to less than or equal to 90 and greater than 0.  <b>Setting the INACTIVE parameter to less than or equal to 90 and greater than 0:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>useradd -D -f &lt;value&gt;</code> command to set the INACTIVE parameter where <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> is less than or equal to <b>90</b> and greater than <b>0</b>.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man useradd</code> to read man page.

## 8.1.6 Account Lockout Threshold

*Limit repeated access attempts by locking out the user ID after not more than six attempts.*

### 8.1.6.1 Limit Access Attempt to Six

#### Limit Access Attempt to Six

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that accounts will be locked after no more than 6 failed login attempts. Locking accounts hinders the ability of an attacker to use brute-force methods to try to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/password-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/password-auth Content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*auth[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+(?:^#&amp;&amp; S)^bpam_tally2\.so[\ \t]+(?:^#)*bdeny=(\d+).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> Failed Login Attempts Setting Greater than 0 AND Failed Login Attempts Setting Less than or equal 6
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the authentication system to limit repeated access attempts by locking out the user ID after not more than six attempts.  <b>Configuring the authentication system to limit repeated access attempts by locking out the user ID after not more than six attempts:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/password-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>auth &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_tally2.so</code> with the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <b>required</b> or <b>requisite</b>.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the line is found, make sure that its parameters include <code>deny=&lt;value&gt;</code> with the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <b>6</b> or less than but not equal to <b>0</b>.</li><li>• If the line is not found, review the <code>/etc/pam.d/password-auth</code> file and add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following or dered lines:<pre>auth requisite [security_path]/pam_tally2.so deny=6 [other parameters] auth sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters]</pre></li></ul></li><li>4. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a>

## 8.1.7 Account Lockout Duration

Set the lockout duration to a minimum of 30 minutes or until an administrator enables the user ID.

### 8.1.7.1 Account Lockout Duration 30 Minutes

#### Account Lockout Duration 30 Minutes

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that account lockout is set to at least 30 minutes. Locking accounts hinders the ability of an attacker to use brute-force methods to try to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/password-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/password-auth Content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*auth[ \t]+(?:requisite required)[ \t]+[^\#\&amp;&amp;\\$]*\bpam_tally2\.so[ \t]+[^\#\&amp;&amp;\\$]*\bunlock_time=(\S+)(?:[ \t].*)?\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Account Lockout Duration Greater than or equal 1800</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the account lockout duration threshold to 1800 or greater than.  <b>Setting the account lockout duration threshold to 1800 or greater than:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/password-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>auth &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_tally2.so</code> with the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <b>required</b> or <b>requisite</b>.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the line is found, make sure that its parameters include <code>unlock_time=&lt;value&gt;</code> with the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <b>1800</b> or greater than.</li><li>• If the line is not found, review the <code>/etc/pam.d/password-auth</code> file and add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>auth requisite [security_path]/pam_tally2.so deny=6 unlock_time=1800 [other parameters] auth sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters]</pre></li></ul></li><li>4. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a>

## 8.1.8 Idle Session Timeout Threshold

*If a session has been idle for more than 15 minutes, require the user to re-authenticate to re-activate the terminal or session.*

### 8.1.8.1 Verify That ClientAliveInterval Is Set to 900 or Less and Greater than 0

#### Verify That ClientAliveInterval Is Set to 900 or Less and Greater than 0

<b>Description</b>	<p>The two options ClientAliveInterval and ClientAliveCountMax control the timeout of ssh sessions. When the ClientAliveInterval variable is set, ssh sessions that have no activity for the specified length of time are terminated. When the ClientAliveCountMax variable is set, sshd will send client alive messages at every ClientAliveInterval interval. When the number of consecutive client alive messages are sent with no response from the client, the ssh session is terminated.</p> <p>It is recommended that ClientAliveInterval is set to 900 (15 minutes) or less and greater than 0.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*ClientAliveInterval[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) ClientAliveInterval Timeout Less than or equal 900 AND ClientAliveInterval Timeout Greater than 0</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to set a timeout interval in seconds after which if no data has been received from the client equals to 900 or less and greater than 0.</p> <p><b>Configuring the SSH server to set a timeout interval in seconds after which if no data has been received from the client equals to 900 or less and greater than 0:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>ClientAliveInterval &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <b>900</b> or less and greater than <b>0</b> then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.</p>

## 8.2 Authentication Method

In addition to assigning a unique ID, employ at least one of the following methods to authenticate all users:

- Something you know, such as a password or passphrase
- Something you have, such as a token device or smart card
- Something you are, such as a biometric

### 8.2.0 Authentication Method

#### 8.2.0.1 Verify That pam\_cracklib.so Has try\_first-pass Option

##### Verify That pam\_cracklib.so Has try\_first-pass Option

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the system retrieve the password from a previous stacked PAM module. If not available, then prompt the user for a password.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*password[ \t]+(?:requisite required)[ \t]+[^\#\&amp;&amp;\\$]*\bpam_cracklib\.so[ \t]+[^\#\n]*\btry_first_pass\b.*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) try_first_pass Parameter Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, enable try_first_pass parameter.  <b>Enabling try_first_pass parameter:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains: <pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <code>required</code> or <code>requisite</code>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, append the <code>try_first_pass</code> parameter to the end of the line.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines: <pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters] try_first_pass password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre></li><li>• Save the file.</li></ul></li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a> <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a> <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>

## 8.2.0.2 Verify Boot Loader Password Settings

### Verify Boot Loader Password Settings

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that a password is required when a user attempts to modify the boot process by passing commands to GRUB. If a password is not required an attacker might be able to subvert the normal boot process on the server.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get Super Users Setting in /boot/grub2/grub.cfg File
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Get Super Users Setting in /boot/grub2/grub.cfg File"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /.+/ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Super User with Assigned Password Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, add and setup encrypted password for at least one superuser in /etc/grub.d/00_header file.  <b>Adding and setting up encrypted password for superuser in /etc/grub.d/00_header file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>/bin/grub2-mkpasswd-pbkdf2</code> command to generate the encryption password of super users.</li><li>3. Open the <code>/etc/grub.d/00_header</code> file.</li><li>4. Find the line <code>set superusers="user1 user2 ..."</code>.</li><li>5. If not found add the following section to the file to add super users:<pre>cat &lt;&lt; EOF set superusers="user1 user2 ..." EOF</pre></li><li>6. Setting encryption password for superuser:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Copy the encryption password of super user from step 2.</li><li>• Add the <code>password_pbkdf2 &lt;username&gt; &lt;encryption password&gt;</code> line right after the line <code>set superusers="user1 user2 ..."</code>.</li></ul></li><li>7. Run the <code>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to :  <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/sec-GRUB_2_Password_Protection.html">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/sec-GRUB_2_Password_Protection.html</a>

## 8.2.0.3 Verify That sshd\_config Enables IgnoreRhosts

### Verify That sshd\_config Enables IgnoreRhosts

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the IgnoreRhosts setting is enabled. The use of rhosts for authentication is considered insecure.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*IgnoreRhosts[ \t]+(\w+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server IgnoreRhosts Setting Not equal "no"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the client and server by enabling IgnoreRhosts.  <b>Configuring the SSH Server to enable IgnoreRhosts:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>IgnoreRhosts &lt;value&gt;</code> and set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>yes</code> and save the file.</li><li>4. Run the <code>service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="IgnoreRhosts"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="yes"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ ) \
{$0 = Line;}{print}'
Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line
to" \
                "$FileName" file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003254
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Enables IgnoreRhosts

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category**

Other

**Remediated Elements**

None

**Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **pkill -HUP sshd** or **/sbin/service sshd restart** commands to restart the **sshd** service.

## 8.2.0.4 Verify That sshd\_config Disables PermitEmptyPasswords

### Verify That sshd\_config Disables PermitEmptyPasswords

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the PermitEmptyPasswords option is disabled. Systems that allow users to login without passwords are extremely vulnerable to attack.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*PermitEmptyPasswords[ \t]+(\w+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server PermitEmptyPasswords Setting Not equal "yes"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the client and server by disabling PermitEmptyPasswords.  <b>Configuring the SSH Server to disable the PermitEmptyPasswords:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>PermitEmptyPasswords &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>no</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

## Script

```

# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="PermitEmptyPasswords"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="no"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create"\
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ \
{$0 = Line;}{print}'
Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]"\
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]"\
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add"\
            "[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line
to"\
                "[${FileName} file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]"\
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003250
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Disables
PermitEmptyPasswords

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>

Other
None
To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the pkill -HUP sshd or /sbin/service sshd restart commands to restart the
sshd service.

```

Post Remediation Category

Remediated Elements

Post Remediation Steps

## 8.2.0.5 Verify That sshd\_config Disables HostbasedAuthentication

### Verify That sshd\_config Disables HostbasedAuthentication

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that host-based authentication is disabled. Host-based authentication allows authentication to occur without any user challenge. This form of authentication is inherently insecure.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*HostbasedAuthentication[ \t]+(w+)[ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) SSH Server HostbasedAuthentication Setting Not equal "yes"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH daemon to use safe defaults for the client and server by disabling HostbasedAuthentication.  <b>Configuring the SSH Server to disable HostbasedAuthentication:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <b>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <b>HostbasedAuthentication &lt;value&gt;</b>.</li><li>4. Set <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>no</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd</b> service.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <b>man sshd_config</b> to read man page.  /bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}

## Script

```

# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
ParameterName="HostbasedAuthentication"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="no"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '{IGNORECASE=1;} $1 ~ \
/^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ {print}'
${FileName} \
2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
        '{IGNORECASE=1;} ($1 ~ /
^[[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}'"[:space:]]*$/ \
        {$0 = Line;}{print}'
    Line="${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
        ${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
    >> $FileName) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line
to" \
                "[${FileName} file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
        "line added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_CASE_INSENSITIVE
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_OTHER
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003249
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That sshd_config Disables
HostbasedAuthentication

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>pkill -HUP sshd</b> or <b>/
sbin/service sshd restart</b> commands to restart the <b>sshd </
b>service.</li></ol>

Other
None
To complete this remediation:
1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the pkill -HUP sshd or /sbin/service sshd restart commands to restart the
sshd service.

```

Post Remediation Category

Remediated Elements

Post Remediation Steps

## 8.2.0.6 Verify That retry Option Is Set to 3 or Less

### Verify That retry Option Is Set to 3 or Less

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the system is configured to allow 3 tries before sending back a failure.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+(?:[\&amp;&amp;\S]*\bpam_cracklib\.so[\ \t]+(?:[\#\n]*\bretry=[1-3]\b.*\$ [\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+(?:[\&amp;&amp;\S]*\bpam_cracklib\.so[\ \t]+(?:[\#\n]*\bretry=).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> retry Setting Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the retry option to less than or equal to 3.  <b>Setting the retry option to less than or equal to 3:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains: <pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <b>required</b> or <b>requisite</b>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, set the <code>retry</code> option to less than or equal to 3.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters] retry=&lt;value&gt; password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre>where <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is less than or equal to 3.</li><li>• Save the file.</li></ul></li></ol> For further details, please refer to:  <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a>  <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a>  <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>

## 8.2.3 Password Length and Complexity

*Passwords/phrases must meet the following:*

- Require a minimum length of at least seven characters.
- Contain both numeric and alphabetic characters.

*Alternatively, the passwords/phrases must have complexity and strength at least equivalent to the parameters specified above.*

### 8.2.3.1 Password Length

*Require a minimum password length of at least seven characters.*

#### 8.2.3.1.1 Password Length

##### Password Length

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the system is configured to use a minimum password length of 7 characters. Using longer passwords hinders the ability of an attacker to use brute-force methods to try to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get Password Modules Configured in /etc/pam.d/passwd File
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Password Configuration"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*password\s+(?:requisite required)\s+[\^#\&amp;\\$]*bpam_cracklib.so\s+[\^#\n]*bminlen=(\d+)\b.*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> Minimum of Password Length Setting Greater than or equal 7

## Remediation

To remediate failure of this policy test, set the required minimum acceptable size for the new password to at least 7 characters.

### Setting the minimum acceptable size for the new password to at least 7 characters:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the script:

```
directory="/etc/pam.d"; files="passwd;"; files=$files$(/bin/
cat /etc/pam.d/passwd 2>/dev/null | /bin/awk -F"# " ' $0 ~ /
^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+include|substack[[:spac
e:]]' / {print $1}' | /bin/awk 'BEGIN {ORS=";"} {print $3}');
SavedIFS=$IFS; IFS=";"; for file in $files; do if [ -r "/usr/bin/
dirname $file 2>/dev/null" != "" ]; then if [ -f "$file" ]; then /
bin/echo $file; fi; else full_path=$directory/"$file"; if [ -f "$ful
l_path" ]; then /bin/echo $full_path; fi; fi; done; IFS=$Saved
IFS;
```

to list the paths of the PAM configuration files need to update.

3. For each file listed in step 2, open it.
  - Find the line that contains:

```
password <control_flag> [security_path]/pam_crack
lib.so [parameters]
```

where the **<control flag>** is **requisite** or **required**.

- If the line is found, find the parameter **minlen=<value>**:
  - If the parameter is found, set the **<value>** to **7** or greater.
  - If the parameter is not found, add the parameter **minlen=<value>** to the line where the **<value>** is set to **7** or greater.
4. If the line is not found in any file listed in step 2, then:
  - Review the **/etc/pam.d/passwd** file, then add one entry if needed to make sure it contains the line:

```
password include system-auth
or
password substack system-auth
```

- Review the **/etc/pam.d/system-auth** file, then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:

```
password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so
minlen=<value> [other parameters]
password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so
use_authok [other parameters]
password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so
```

where the **<value>** is set to **7** or greater.

5. Save the file.

For further details, please refer to:

[http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red\\_Hat\\_Enterprise\\_Linux/6/html/Managing\\_Smart\\_Cards/PAM\\_Configuration\\_Files.html](http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html)

## 8.2.3.2 Password Complexity

*Passwords must contain both numeric and alphabetic characters.*

### 8.2.3.2.1 Password Character Mix: At Least a Numerical Character

#### Password Character Mix: At Least a Numerical Character

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that passwords include at least a numerical character. Forcing users to use complex passwords makes it more difficult for attackers to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should: Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+[^\#\&amp;\\$]*\bpam_cracklib\.so[\ \t]+[^\#\n]*\bdcrcedit=-(\d+)\b.*\ / (Flags: Multiline, Comments mode) Minimum of Numerical Password Characters Greater than or equal 1</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the required minimum number of digits to at least 1.  <b>Setting the required minimum digits to at least 1:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains:<pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <code>required</code> or <code>requisite</code>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, find the parameter <code>dcrcdit=&lt;value&gt;</code>:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the parameter is found, then change the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>• If the parameter is not found, then add the <code>dcrcdit=&lt;value&gt;</code> parameter to the line where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li></ul></li><li>5. If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so dcrcdit=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so use_au thtok [other parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre>where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a> <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a> <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/pam.d/system-auth"
Parameter="dcredit"
Value="-1"
Module="pam_cracklib.so"
Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+(requisite|required)
[[:space:]]+([^\#]+\)?pam_cracklib\.so"
ParameterRegex="\<${Parameter}=-?[0-9]+\>"

ExistedPamCrackLib=`/bin/egrep "${Regex}" $FileName 2>/dev/null`
if [ -z "$ExistedPamCrackLib" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: [$Module] module is not plugged
into\"
    "the [$FileName] file"
    exit 7001
fi
# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
            "[$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

IsExisted=`(/bin/echo $ExistedPamCrackLib | /bin/awk -F"#"
'{print $1}' | /bin/egrep "${ParameterRegex}") 2>&1`
# Issue the command to change a field
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" 'BEGIN{OFS="#" }
$1 ~ /'$Regex'/ {
gsub(/'$ParameterRegex'/,"'$Parameter'='$Value'",$1)
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not change value of
[$Parameter] field\"
        "to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Value of [$Parameter] field\"
"changed to [$Value] in [$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" '$0 ~ /'$Regex'/'\
{if (NF == 1) $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'";
else $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'#" "$2; } {print}' \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not add [$Parameter=
$Value] field\"
        "to [$FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: [$Parameter=$Value] field\"
"added to [$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0019065
# AR_TEST_NAME = Password Character Mix: At Least A Numerical
Character
```

**Post Remediation Category**

None

**Remediated Elements**

```
/etc/pam.d/system-auth
/etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac
```

**Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 8.2.3.2.2 Password Character Mix: At Least an Uppercase Character

### Password Character Mix: At Least an Uppercase Character

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that passwords include at least an uppercase alphabetic character. Forcing users to use complex passwords makes it more difficult for attackers to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should: Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+[^\#\&amp;\\$]*\bpam_cracklib.so[\ \t]+[^\#\n]*\bucredit=-(\d+)\b.*'</code> (Flags: Multiline, Comments mode) Minimum of Uppercase Password Characters Greater than or equal 1
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the required minimum number of upper case characters to at least 1.  <b>Setting the required minimum number of upper case characters to at least 1:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains:<pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <b>required</b> or <b>requisite</b>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, find the parameter <code>ucredit=&lt;value&gt;</code>:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the parameter is found, then change the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>• If the parameter is not found, then add the <code>ucredit=&lt;value&gt;</code> parameter to the line where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li></ul></li><li>5. If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so ucredit=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so use_au thtok [other parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre>where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html</a> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a> <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a> <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/pam.d/system-auth"
Parameter="ucredit"
Value="-1"
Module="pam_cracklib.so"
Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+(requisite|required)
[[:space:]]+([^\#]+\)?pam_cracklib\.so"
ParameterRegex="\<${Parameter}=-?[0-9]+\>"

ExistedPamCrackLib=`/bin/egrep "${Regex}" $FileName 2>/dev/null`
if [ -z "$ExistedPamCrackLib" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: [Module] module is not plugged
into" \
    "the [FileName] file"
    exit 7001
fi
# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "[FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

IsExisted=`(/bin/echo $ExistedPamCrackLib | /bin/awk -F"#"
'{print $1}' | /bin/egrep "${ParameterRegex}") 2>&1`
# Issue the command to change a field
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" 'BEGIN{OFS="#" }
$1 ~ /'$Regex'/ {
gsub(/'$ParameterRegex'/, "'$Parameter'='$Value'", $1)
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not change value of
[$Parameter] field" \
            "to [Value] in [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Value of [Parameter] field" \
        "changed to [Value] in [FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" '$0 ~ /'$Regex'/' \
        {if (NF == 1) $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'";
        else $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'#" $2; } {print}' \
        ${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not add [Parameter=
$Value] field" \
            "to [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: [Parameter=$Value] field" \
        "added to [FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0019064
# AR_TEST_NAME = Password Character Mix: At Least An Uppercase
Character
```

**Post Remediation Category**

None

**Remediated Elements**

```
/etc/pam.d/system-auth
/etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac
```

**Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 8.2.3.2.3 Password Character Mix: At Least a Lowercase Character

### Password Character Mix: At Least a Lowercase Character

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that passwords include at least a lowercase alphabetic character. Forcing users to use complex passwords makes it more difficult for attackers to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+[^\#\&amp;&amp;S]*\bpam_cracklib.so[\ \t]+[^\#\n]*\blcredit=-(\d+)\b.*</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Minimum of Lowercase Password Characters Greater than or equal 1
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the required minimum number of lower case characters to at least 1.  <b>Setting the required minimum number of lower case characters to at least 1:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains:<pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <b>required</b> or <b>requisite</b>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, find the parameter <code>lcredit=&lt;value&gt;</code>:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the parameter is found, then change the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>• If the parameter is not found, then add the <code>lcredit=&lt;value&gt;</code> parameter to the line where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li></ul></li><li>5. If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so lcredit=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so use_au thtok [other parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre>where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html</a> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a> <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a> <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/pam.d/system-auth"
Parameter="lcredit"
Value="-1"
Module="pam_cracklib.so"
Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+(requisite|required)
[[:space:]]+([^\#]+\)?pam_cracklib\.so"
ParameterRegex="\<${Parameter}=-?[0-9]+\>"

ExistedPamCrackLib=`/bin/egrep "${Regex}" $FileName 2>/dev/null`
if [ -z "$ExistedPamCrackLib" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: [Module] module is not plugged
into\"
        "the [FileName] file"
        exit 7001
fi
# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "[FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi
IsExisted=`(/bin/echo $ExistedPamCrackLib | /bin/awk -F"#"
'{print $1}' | /bin/egrep "${ParameterRegex}") 2>&1`
# Issue the command to change a field
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" 'BEGIN{OFS="#" }
$1 ~ /'$Regex'/ {
gsub(/'$ParameterRegex'/, "'$Parameter'='$Value'", $1)
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not change value of
[$Parameter] field\"
            "to [Value] in [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Value of [Parameter] field\"
        "changed to [Value] in [FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" '$0 ~ /'$Regex'/'\
{if (NF == 1) $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'";
else $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'##$2; } {print}' \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not add [Parameter=
$Value] field\"
            "to [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: [Parameter=$Value] field\"
        "added to [FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0019063
# AR_TEST_NAME = Password Character Mix: At Least a Lowercase
Character
```

**Post Remediation Category**

None

**Remediated Elements**/etc/pam.d/system-auth  
/etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac**Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 8.2.3.2.4 Verify That Minimum Special Password Characters Setting in the /etc/pam.d/system-auth File Is Greater than or Equal to 1

### Verify That Minimum Special Password Characters Setting in the /etc/pam.d/system-auth File Is Greater than or Equal to 1

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that passwords include at least a special character. Forcing users to use complex passwords makes it more difficult for attackers to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Get /etc/pam.d/system-auth Content
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/pam.d/system-auth_content"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*password[\ \t]+(?:requisite required)[\ \t]+[^\#\&amp;\\$]*\bpam_cracklib.so[\ \t]+[^\#\n]*\bocredit=-(\d+)\b.*</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Minimum of Special Password Characters Greater than or equal 1
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the required minimum number of special characters to at least 1.  <b>Setting the required minimum number of special characters to at least 1:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains:<pre>password &lt;control flag&gt; [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so [other parameters]</pre>where the <code>&lt;control flag&gt;</code> is <code>required</code> or <code>requisite</code>.</li><li>4. If the line is found, find the parameter <code>ocredit=&lt;value&gt;</code>:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the parameter is found, then change the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>• If the parameter is not found, then add the <code>ocredit=&lt;value&gt;</code> parameter to the line where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li></ul></li><li>5. If the line is not found, review the file then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password requisite [security_path]/pam_cracklib.so ocredit=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so use_au thtok [other parameters] password required [security_path]/pam_deny.so</pre>where the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is set to <code>-1</code> or less.</li><li>6. Save the file.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <b>RHEL 5:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html/Deployment_Guide/s1-pam-sample-simple.html</a> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/5/html-single/Deployment_Guide/index.html#s1-pam-config-files</a> <b>RHEL 6:</b> <a href="http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html">http://docs.redhat.com/docs/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html/Managing_Smart_Cards/PAM_Configuration_Files.html</a> <b>RHEL 7:</b> <a href="https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files">https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html-single/System-Level_Authentication_Guide/#PAM_Configuration_Files</a>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/pam.d/system-auth"
Parameter="ocredit"
Value="-1"
Module="pam_cracklib.so"
Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+(requisite|required)
[[:space:]]+([^\#\+\/]?)pam_cracklib\.so"
ParameterRegex="\<${Parameter}=-?[0-9]+\>"

ExistedPamCrackLib=`/bin/egrep "${Regex}" $FileName 2>/dev/null`
if [ -z "$ExistedPamCrackLib" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: [Module] module is not plugged
into\"
    "the [FileName] file"
    exit 7001
fi
# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
            "[FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

IsExisted=`(/bin/echo $ExistedPamCrackLib | /bin/awk -F"#"
'{print $1}' | /bin/egrep "${ParameterRegex}") 2>&1`
# Issue the command to change a field
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" 'BEGIN{OFS="#" }
$1 ~ /'$Regex'/ {
gsub(/'$ParameterRegex'/,"'$Parameter'='$Value'",$1)
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not change value of
[$Parameter] field\"
        "to [Value] in [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: Value of [Parameter] field\"
    "changed to [Value] in [FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/awk -F"#" '$0 ~ /'$Regex'/'\
{if (NF == 1) $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'";
else $0 = $1 "'$Parameter=$Value'#" "$2; } {print}' \
${BackupName} > ${FileName}) 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-7001: Could not add [Parameter=
$Value] field\"
        "to [FileName] file"
        # Rollback to the original file
        /bin/cp -f ${BackupName} $FileName 2>/dev/null
        exit 7001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: [Parameter=$Value] field\"
    "added to [FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0019066
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify That Minimum Special Password Characters
Setting in the /etc/pam.d/system-auth File Is Greater than or
Equal to 1
```

**Post Remediation Category**

None

**Remediated Elements**/etc/pam.d/system-auth  
/etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac**Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 8.2.4 Password Aging

*Change user passwords / passphrases at least every 90 days.*

### 8.2.4.1 Verify PASS\_MAX\_DAYS Parameter in /etc/login.defs

[Verify PASS\\_MAX\\_DAYS Parameter in /etc/login.defs](#)

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that /etc/login.defs is configured to force password change after 90 days or less. This setting is used for the creation of new accounts. Requiring regular password changes ensures that if a password is cracked, it will only be valid temporarily.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/login.defs"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\s*PASS_MAX_DAYS\s+(\d+)\s*(?.\$ #)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) PASS_MAX_DAYS Less than or equal 90 AND PASS_MAX_DAYS Greater than 0
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the maximum number of days a password may be used to at least 1, but not greater than 90.  <b>Setting the maximum number of days a password may be used to at least 1, but not greater than 90:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/login.defs</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>PASS_MAX_DAYS &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to greater than <b>0</b> and less than or equal <b>90</b> and save the file.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man login.defs</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/login.defs"
ParameterName="PASS_MAX_DAYS"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="90"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create" \
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}"[[:space:]]*$/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*"${ParameterName}"[[:space:]]*$/ {
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"'"$SeparateSymbol"'"$Value"'
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
            "parameter to [$Value] in ["$FileName"] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName] parameter
changed to" \
        "$Value" in ["$FileName"] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add" \
            "[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value} line to"
\
                "[$FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[$ParameterName]${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
        "line added to ["$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0003381
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_MAX_DAYS Parameter in /etc/
login.defs
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

No additional Post Remediation steps

## 8.2.4.2 Verify PASS\_MAX\_DAYS Setting for Non-system Accounts

### Verify PASS\_MAX\_DAYS Setting for Non-system Accounts

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that all non-system accounts are configured to expire every 90 days or less. Requiring regular password changes ensures that if a password is cracked, it will only be valid temporarily.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify Expiration Password for Non-system Account
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Oracle Linux Server release 5.8  CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Oracle Linux Server release 5.10  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS 6  Oracle Linux Server release 5.11  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5  CentOS 5  Oracle Linux Server release 5.9
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Expiration Password"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /\^S+.:*PASS_MAX_DAYS=(?!0*[1-8][0-9]?b 0*90?b).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) 'Fail Maximum Password Age' for Non-system Accounts Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the maximum number of days during which a password is valid to 90 or less for non-system accounts.  <b>Setting the maximum number of days during which a password is valid to 90 or less for non-system accounts:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the script: <pre>for Acc in `awk -F: '\$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*#/ &amp;&amp; \$3&gt;=500 &amp;&amp; \$3!=65534 {print \$1}' /etc/passwd 2&gt;/dev/null`; do awk -F: '\$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*\$Acc\$/ &amp;&amp; \$2!~/[!]+/ &amp;&amp; (\$5&gt;90    \$5 ~ /^[[:space:]]*\$\$/    \$5 == 0) {print \$1":PASS_MAX_DAYS="\$5}' /etc/shadow 2&gt;/dev/null; done</pre> to list non-system accounts of which the maximum number of days during which a password is valid is greater than 90.</li><li>3. Change the maximum number of days during which a password is valid to 90 or less for non-system accounts found in step 2 using the <b>chage -M &lt;value&gt; &lt;user_name&gt;</b> command, where &lt;value&gt; is less than or equal to 90.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <b>man chage</b> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
PasswordParameter="PASS_MAX_DAYS"
Value="90"
FailedAccounts="/bin/awk -F":" '$1 !~ /[[[:space:]]*#/ && $2!~/[!
*]+/ {
    GetIdCmd="/usr/bin/id -u " $1 " 2>/dev/null"; Uid=""
    GetIdCmd | getline Uid
    if(Uid ~ /^[0-9]+$/ && 0+Uid >= 500 && 0+Uid < 65534){
        if($5 !~ /^-?[0-9]+$/ || 0+$5 > 90){ print $1 }
    }
}' /etc/shadow 2>/dev/null`

# Issue the command to change PASS_MAX_DAYS setting for non-
system accounts
SavedIFS=$IFS
IFS="/bin/echo -ne "\n\b"`

if [ -n "${FailedAccounts}" ]; then
    for Account in $FailedAccounts; do
        UpdateLog="/usr/bin/chage -M $Value $Account 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
            FailureUpdate="[ -z "$FailureUpdate" ] || \
                /bin/echo $FailureUpdate"\n"`$Account
        else
            SuccessUpdate="[ -z "$SuccessUpdate" ] || \
                /bin/echo $SuccessUpdate"\n"`$Account
        fi
    done
else
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-7001: No account with failure
[$PasswordParameter]"
    exit 0
fi
IFS=$SavedIFS

if [ -n "${FailureUpdate}" ]; then
    /bin/echo -e "FAILURE-7001: Could not change
[$PasswordParameter]" \
        "to [$Value] for [$FailureUpdate] account"
    if [ -n "${SuccessUpdate}" ]; then
        /bin/echo -e "Changed [$PasswordParameter]" \
            "to [$Value] for [$SuccessUpdate] account"
    fi
    exit 7001
else
    /bin/echo -e "SUCCESS-7001: Changed [$PasswordParameter]" \
        "to [$Value] for [$SuccessUpdate] account"
    exit 0
fi

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_OTHERS
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_NONE
# AR_TEST_ID = T0006757
# AR_TEST_NAME = Verify PASS_MAX_DAYS Setting for Non-system
Accounts
```

**Post Remediation Category***None***Remediated Elements***/etc/shadow  
/etc/shadow-***Post Remediation Steps***No additional Post Remediation steps*

## 8.2.5 Password History

*Do not allow an individual to submit a new password that is the same as any of the last four passwords he or she has used.*

### 8.2.5.1 Password Reuse

#### Password Reuse

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that passwords cannot be reused until at least 4 changes have been made. Preventing users from reusing passwords makes it more difficult for attackers to gain access to the system.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify Password Reuse Setting in /etc/pam.d/system-auth File
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Password_Reuse"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\ \t]*password\ \t]+[\^#\n]*\bpam_unix\.so\ \t]+[\^#\n]*\bremember=(?:[^\0-3] \d{2,})\b.*\$[\ \t]*password\ \t]+[\^#\n]*\bpam_pwhistory\.so\b(?:[^\^#\n]*\bremember=[0-3]\b).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Password Reuse Setting Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, set the 'remember' option for pam_unix.so (or pam_pwhistory.so in RHEL 5) and create /etc/security/oppasswd file in order to prevent users from reusing the last 4 old passwords.</p> <p><b>Setting the 'remember' option and creating /etc/security/oppasswd file in order to prevent users from reusing the last 4 old passwords:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <b>touch /etc/security/oppasswd</b> command to create the <b>/etc/security/oppasswd</b> file if it does not exist.</li><li>3. Open the <b>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</b> file.</li><li>4. Find the line that contains <b>password &lt;control_flag&gt;[security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters]</b> or <b>password &lt;control_flag&gt;[security_path]/pam_pwhistory.so [parameters]</b>.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If one of the lines is found, then find <b>remember=&lt;value&gt;</b> parameter.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ If the parameter is found, set the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> to <b>4</b> or greater.</li><li>◦ If the parameter is not found, add the parameter <b>remember=&lt;value&gt;</b> to the line where <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> is set to <b>4</b> or greater.</li></ul></li><li>• If none of the lines is found, review the <b>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</b> file, then edit or add some entries if needed to make sure that the file contains the following ordered lines:<pre>password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so remember=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] or password required [security_path]/pam_pwhistory.so remember=&lt;value&gt; [other parameters] password sufficient [security_path]/pam_unix.so [parameters]</pre></li></ul></li><li>5. Save the file.</li></ol> <p>where the <b>&lt;value&gt;</b> is set to <b>4</b> or greater.</p> <p>For further details, please refer to: <a href="https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html-single/Managing_Smart_Cards/index.html#Pluggable_Authentication_Modules">https://access.redhat.com/site/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/6/html-single/Managing_Smart_Cards/index.html#Pluggable_Authentication_Modules</a></p>
<b>Command Line</b>	/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)

Script

```

# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
OpasswdFile="/etc/security/opasswd"
Parameter="remember"
Value="4"
ParameterRegex="\<${Parameter}[:space:]*=([[:space:]]*-[0-9]*\w*)"
# Check if current OS is RHEL 4 or RHEL 5
Version=`/bin/cat /etc/redhat-release 2>/dev/null | \
/bin/awk -F"release" '{print $2}' | /bin/awk -F"(" '{print $1}' | \
/bin/awk -F"." '{print $1}' | /bin/sed -e 's/ //g`';

FileNames="/etc/pam.d/system-auth"

if [ "$Version" = "5" ]; then
    Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+[^#]+'"
    Regex=${Regex}[:space:]]+[^#]*(pam_unix|pam_pwhistory)\.so"
    Module="pam_unix.so or pam_pwhistory"
else
    Regex="^[[:space:]]*password[[:space:]]+[^#]+'"
    Regex=${Regex}[:space:]]+[^#]*pam_unix\.so"
    Module="pam_unix.so"
fi

# Make the opasswd File
if [ ! -e "$OpasswdFile" ]; then
    TouchLog=`/bin/touch $OpasswdFile 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$TouchLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create [$OpasswdFile]
file/directory"
        exit 1003
    else
        SuccMsg="[$OpasswdFile] file/directory created\n"
    fi
fi

for FileName in $FileNames; do
    if [ ! -e "$FileName" ]; then
        FailMsg=${FailMsg}[$FileName] file/directory does not
exist\n"
        continue;
    fi

    ExistedPamCrackLib=`/bin/egrep -i "$Regex" "$FileName" 2>/
dev/null`

    if [ -z "$ExistedPamCrackLib" ]; then
        FailMsg=${FailMsg}$FileName does not contain [Module]
module\n"
        continue;
    fi

    ParameterExisted=`/bin/echo "$ExistedPamCrackLib" | \
/bin/egrep -i "\<${Parameter}[:space:]*="`

    # Backup the file before editing
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="$TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR$DirName"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            FailMsg="Could not create [$FullPath] file/directory"
            /bin/echo -e FAILURE-1003: $FailMsg
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        FailMsg="Could not backup [$FileName] file"
        /bin/echo -e FAILURE-1007: $FailMsg
        exit 1007
    fi

    # Issue commands to update the file
    if [ -z "$ParameterExisted" ]; then
        check=0;
    else
        check=1;
    fi

    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"# " 'BEGIN{OFS="#"}
$1 ~ /'$Regex'/ {
    if(tolower($1) ~ /'$ParameterRegex'/){
        IGNORECASE=1;
        gsub(/'$ParameterRegex'/,"'$Parameter'='$Value'
", $0)
        IGNORECASE=0;
    }else{
        if( '$check' ~ /0/){
            $1 = $1 " '$Parameter'='$Value' "

```

<b>Post Remediation Category</b>	<i>None</i>
<b>Remediated Elements</b>	<code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth</code> <code>/etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac</code> <code>/etc/security/opasswd</code>
<b>Post Remediation Steps</b>	No additional Post Remediation steps

## Requirement 10 Track and Monitor All Access to Network Resources and Cardholder Data

*Logging mechanisms and the ability to track user activities are critical in preventing, detecting, or minimizing the impact of a data compromise. The presence of logs in all environments allows thorough tracking, alerting, and analysis when something does go wrong. Determining the cause of a compromise is very difficult, if not impossible, without system activity logs.*

### 10.2 Audit Trail Automation

*Implement automated audit trails for all system components to reconstruct the following events:*

#### 10.2.0 Enable Audit

##### 10.2.0. 1 Verify That Processes That Start Prior to auditd Are Also Audited

###### Verify That Processes That Start Prior to auditd Are Also Audited

<b>Description</b>	Audit events need to be captured on processes that start up prior to auditd, so that potential malicious activity cannot go undetected.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/boot/grub2/grub.cfg"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>!^[ \t]*linux(?:\d+)?[ \t]+(?:!\.baudit=1\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) Processes without Audit Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, enable auditing for processes that start prior to auditd.  <b>Configuring auditing for processes that start prior to auditd:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/default/grub</code> file.</li><li>3. Add the <code>audit=1</code> parameter as part of <code>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX</code>.</li><li>4. Run the command <code>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</code> to update the grub configuration.</li></ol>

## 10.2.0. 2 Verify That sshd\_config Contains 'LogLevel INFO'

### Verify That sshd\_config Contains 'LogLevel INFO'

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the local SSH server contains 'LogLevel INFO'. The option LogLevel specifies the level that is used when logging messages from sshd.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*LogLevel[ \t]+(\w+)[ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) (LogLevel Equals "INFO" AND SSH Server LogLevel Setting Exists ) OR SSH Server LogLevel Setting Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the verbosity level that is used when logging messages from sshd to INFO.  <b>Setting the verbosity level that is used when logging messages from sshd to INFO:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>LogLevel &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>INFO</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service sshd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0. 3 Verify That rsyslog Service Is Enabled

### Verify That rsyslog Service Is Enabled

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that rsyslog service is enabled. The security enhancements of rsyslog such as connection-oriented (i.e. TCP) transmission of logs, the option to log to database formats, and the encryption of log data en route to a central logging server) justify in stalling and configuring the package.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Services Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Services Status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*rsyslog\.service[ \t]+(\S+)[ \t]*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) rsyslog Service Status Equals "enabled"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, turn on the rsyslog service.  <b>Turning on the rsyslog service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Turn on the <b>rsyslog</b> service using the <code>/usr/bin/systemctl enable rsyslog</code> command.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man systemctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0. 4 Verify That the auditd Service Is Enabled

### Verify That the auditd Service Is Enabled

<b>Description</b>	This test determines whether the auditd daemon is in a running state. This setting supports service availability and host/network integrity by ensuring that specific user/process actions are being audited.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Services Status
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Services Status"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*auditd\.service[\ \t]+(\S+)[\ \t]*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) auditd Service Status Equals "enabled"
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, turn on the auditd service.  <b>Turning on the auditd service:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the <code>/usr/bin/systemctl enable auditd</code> command to keep the <code>auditd</code> service turned on in the next reboot.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man systemctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0. 5 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/localtime File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/localtime File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k time-change'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/localtime[\ ]+(?=[\ ]*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=[\ ]*-k[\ ]+time-change\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/localtime File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k time-change"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015496
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k time-change' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0. 6 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/group File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/group File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/group -p wa -k identity'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/group[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+identity\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/group File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify user/group information.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/group -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/group -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the <code>man auditctl</code> command to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/group -p wa -k identity"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist"
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015498
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/group -p wa -k identity' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

                                1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
                                2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0. 7 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/passwd File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/passwd File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k identity'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/passwd[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+identity\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/passwd File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify user/group information.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the <code>man auditctl</code> command to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k identity"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015499
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k identity' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0. 8 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/gshadow File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/gshadow File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k identity'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/gshadow[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+identity\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/gshadow File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify user/group information.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the <code>man auditctl</code> command to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \${ScriptFile.sh}</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k identity"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015500
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k identity' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements None
Post Remediation Steps To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0. 9 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/shadow File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/shadow File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k identity</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/shadow[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+identity\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/shadow File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify user/group information.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the <code>man auditctl</code> command to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k identity"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015501
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k identity' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements            None
Post Remediation Steps         To complete this remediation:

                                1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
                                2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0.10 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/security/opasswd File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/security/opasswd File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k identity'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/security\/opasswd[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+identity\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the <code>/etc/security/opasswd</code> File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify user/group information.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify user/group information on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k identity</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k identity"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015502
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k identity'
Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.0.11 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/issue -p wa -k system-locale'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/issue[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/issue -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/issue -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/issue -p wa -k system-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015505
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/issue -p wa -k system-locale' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

                                1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
                                2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0.12 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue.net File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue.net File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/issue.net -p wa -k system-locale'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code> /^[ ]*-w[ ]+ /etc/issue.net[ ]+(?=.*-p[ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[ ]+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/issue.net File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/issue.net -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/issue.net -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/issue.net -p wa -k system-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015506
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/issue.net -p wa -k system-locale'
Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.0.13 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/hosts File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/hosts File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/hosts -p wa -k system-locale'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/hosts[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ])+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/hosts File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/hosts -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/hosts -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/hosts -p wa -k system-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [Line] line to
[FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [Line] line added to [FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015507
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/hosts -p wa -k system-locale' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0.14 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/sysconfig/network File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/sysconfig/network File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/sysconfig/network -p wa -k system-locale'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/sysconfig\/network[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=. *-k[\ ]+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the <code>/etc/sysconfig/network</code> File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file to add audit rules.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/sysconfig/network -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>/usr/sbin/service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file to add audit rules.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/sysconfig/network -p wa -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>/usr/sbin/service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/sysconfig/network -p wa -k system-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015508
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/sysconfig/network -p wa -k system-
locale' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category**

Reload Configuration "auditd"

**Remediated Elements**

None

**Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **/etc/init.d/auditd reload** command to reload the filters.

## 10.2.0.15 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/selinux Directory and It's Sub-directories

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/selinux Directory and It's Sub-directories

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/selinux/ -p wa -k MAC-policy'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^[^]*-w[\ ]+/etc/selinux/[\ ]+(?=-.*p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+MAC-policy\b).*</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/selinux Directory and It's Sub-directories Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/selinux/ -p wa -k MAC-policy</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/selinux/ -p wa -k MAC-policy</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-w /etc/selinux/ -p wa -k MAC-policy"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015509
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-w /etc/selinux/ -p wa -k MAC-policy' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           None
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.0.16 Turns on the Auditing Subsystem

### Turns on the Auditing Subsystem

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that auditing is enabled for this host. Make the configuration immutable - reboot is required to change audit rules.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/audit/audit.rules"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \ ]*-e[ \ ]+(\d+)[ \ ]*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) auditd Status Equals 2
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>-e &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <b>2</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>-e &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <b>2</b> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditd</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
ParameterName="-e"
SeparateSymbol=" "
Value="2"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                \"[$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
fi

# Issue the command to update the value of parameter
IsExisted=`/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" '$1 ~ \
/^[[:space:]]*' "$ParameterName" '[:space:]*/ {print}' \
"$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
if [ -n "$IsExisted" ]; then
    UpdateLog=`(/bin/awk -F"$SeparateSymbol" \
'$1 ~ /^[[:space:]]*' "$ParameterName" '[:space:]*/ { \
$0 = "'"$ParameterName"' "$SeparateSymbol"' "$Value"' \
}{print}' "$BackupName" > "$FileName") 2>&1`

    # Rollback to the original file
    if [ -n "$UpdateLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-4001: Could not change value of
[$ParameterName]" \
        "parameter to [$Value] in ["$FileName] file"
        /bin/cp -f "$BackupName" "$FileName" 2>/dev/null
        exit 4001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-4001: Value of [$ParameterName] parameter
changed to" \
    "$Value] in ["$FileName] file"
else
    AddLog=`(/bin/echo
"${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}" \
>> "$FileName") 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add\"
            \"[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}] line to"
        \
            \"["$FileName] file"
        exit 6001
    fi
    /bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003:
[${ParameterName}${SeparateSymbol}${Value}]" \
    "line added to ["$FileName] file"
fi
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_PARAMETER_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015526
# AR_TEST_NAME = Turns on the Auditing Subsystem

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.0.17 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/faillog File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/faillog File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/faillog -p wa -k logins'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\[*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/faillog[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+logins\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/faillog File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities.  <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/faillog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/faillog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.18 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/lastlog File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/lastlog File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/lastlog -p wa -k logins'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/lastlog[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+logins\b).*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/lastlog File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities.  <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/lastlog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/lastlog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.19 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/tallylog File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/tallylog File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/tallylog -p -wa -k logins'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/tallylog[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+logins\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/tallylog File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities.  <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/tallylog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that relate to login and logout activities on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/tallylog -p wa -k logins</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.20 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/btmp File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/btmp File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/btmp -p wa -k session'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/btmp[\ ]+(?=-*p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-*k[\ ]+session\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/btmp File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit session initiation events.  <b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/btmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/btmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.21 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/run/utmp File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/run/utmp File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/run/utmp -p wa -k session'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/var\/run\/utmp[\ ]+(?=[\ ]*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=[\ ]*-k[\ ]+session\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/run/utmp File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit session initiation events.  <b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/run/utmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/run/utmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.22 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/wtmp File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/wtmp File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/wtmp -p wa -k session'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/wtmp[\ ]+(?=.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+session\b).*</code></p> <p><code>\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the <code>/var/log/wtmp</code> File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit session initiation events.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/wtmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit session initiation events.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit session initiation events on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/wtmp -p wa -k session</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.0.23 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the mount Events by Users

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the mount Events by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-a[\ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!\S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)\S*[\ ]+(?=-.*-F[\ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+mount\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+mounts\b).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code></p> <p>audit Line for Logging the mount Events by Users Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit successful file system mounts.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit successful file system mounts on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit successful file system mounts on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.0.24 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the mount Events by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the mount Events by Users

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^(?=\s*\bexit\b)(?=\s*\balways\b)(?!\s*\bentry\b)(?!\s*\bnever\b)\s*(?=\s*\barch=b32\b)(?=\s*\bmount\b)(?=\s*\bauid&gt;=500\b)(?=\s*\bauid!=4294967295\b)(?=\s*\bmounts\b).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> audit Line for Logging the mount Events by Users Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit successful file system mounts.  <b>Configuring system to audit successful file system mounts on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring system to audit successful file system mounts on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S mount -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k mounts</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.25 Verify That rsyslog Is Configured to Send Logs to a Remote Log Host

### Verify That rsyslog Is Configured to Send Logs to a Remote Log Host

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that rsyslogd is configured to send logs to a remote loghost. Storing log data on a remote host protects log integrity from local attacks. If an attacker gains root access on the local system, they could tamper with or remove log data that is stored on the local system
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/rsyslog.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*\.\.[ \t]+(?:@ :omrelp:)\S+[\ \t]*(?:\$ #)/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) Send Logs to a Remote Log Host Setting Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the <code>/etc/rsyslog.conf</code> file to send logs to a remote log host.  <b>Configuring the <code>/etc/rsyslog.conf</code> file to send logs to a remote log host:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/rsyslog.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Review the file:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Add the following to the file if the system uses UDP for log message delivery: <code>*.* @[[loghost.example.com]]</code></li><li>• Add the following to the file if the system uses TCP for log message delivery: <code>*.* @@[[loghost.example.com]]</code></li><li>• Add the following to the file if the system uses RELP for log message delivery: <code>*.* :omrelp:[[loghost.example.com]]</code> where <code>[[loghost.example.com]]</code> is a remote log host.</li></ul></li><li>4. Run the <code>service rsyslog restart</code> command to apply changes.</li></ol> For further details, please refer to: <a href="http://www.rsyslog.com/doc/rsyslog_conf.html">http://www.rsyslog.com/doc/rsyslog_conf.html</a>

## 10.2.0.26 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/sudo.log File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/sudo.log File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /var/log/sudo.log -p wa -k actions'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>!^\[*-w[\ ]+\/var\/log\/sudo\.log[\ ]+(?=[*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=[*-k[\ ]+actions\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /var/log/sudo.log File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit system administrator actions.  <b>Configuring the system to audit system administrator actions on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/sudo.log -p wa -k actions</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit system administrator actions on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /var/log/sudo.log -p wa -k actions</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.0.27 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/insmod File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/insmod File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /sbin/insmod -p x -k modules'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code> /^[ ]*-w[ ]+ /sbin/insmod[ ]+(?=[ ]*-p[ ]+x\b)(?=[ ]*-k[ ]+modules\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/insmod File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/insmod -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/insmod -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.0.28 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/rmmod File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/rmmod File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /sbin/rmmod -p x -k modules'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/sbin\/rmmod[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+x\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+modules\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/rmmod File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/rmmod -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/rmmod -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.0.29 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/modprobe File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/modprobe File

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /sbin/modprobe -p x -k modules'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/sbin\/modprobe[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+\x{b})(?=-.*-k[\ ]+modules\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Execute Events Relating to the /sbin/modprobe File Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/modprobe -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /sbin/modprobe -p x -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.0.30 Verify That an Audit Line for Each setuid/setgid Program Appears in the Audit File

### Verify That an Audit Line for Each setuid/setgid Program Appears in the Audit File

<b>Description</b>	Execution of privileged commands by non-privileged users could be an indication of someone trying to gain unauthorized access to the system. Monitor privileged programs (those that have the setuid and/or setgid bit set on execution) to determine if unprivileged users are running these commands.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Line for setuid/setgid Programs
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Audit Line for setuid/setgid Programs"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: ./+ (Flags:Case insensitive) Privileged Programs without Audit Line Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure each setuid/setgid program has an audit line in the audit file.  <b>Adding an audit line for each setuid/setgid program appears in the audit file:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Run the following script to list all the setuid/setgid programs which have not audit line in the audit file:<pre>FileNames=`/usr/bin/find / -xdev \( -perm -4000 -o -perm -2000 \) -type f 2&gt;/dev/null`;if [ -n "\$FileNames" ]; then for FileName in \$FileNames; do Regex="/bin/echo \$FileName   /bin/sed 's/[\\.\\V]/\\&amp;/g'"; IsExisted="/sbin/auditctl -l 2&gt;/dev/null  /bin/awk '\$0 ~ /^[[:space:]]*LIST_RULES[[:space:]]*:[[:space:]]*exit,always/ &amp;&amp; \$0 ~ /^[[:space:]]watch=""\$Regex""[[:space:]]+/ &amp;&amp; \$0 ~ /^[[:space:]]perm=[[:graph:]]*x[[:graph:]]*[[:space:]]+/ &amp;&amp; \$0 ~ /^[[:space:]]aid&gt;=500[[:space:]]+/ &amp;&amp; \$0 ~ /^[[:space:]]f24!=0[[:space:]]+/ {print \$0}"; if [ -z "\$IsExisted" ]; then /bin/echo "\$FileName"; fi; done;fi</pre></li><li>3. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>4. For each <code>&lt;FileName&gt;</code> listed in the step 2, add the following entry to the end of file:<pre>-a always,exit -F path=&lt;FileName&gt; -F perm=x -F aid&gt;=500 -F aid!=4294967295 -k privileged</pre></li><li>5. Save the file.</li><li>6. Run the <code>/sbin/service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.2 Privileged User Action

*All actions taken by any individual with root or administrative privileges.*

### 10.2.2. 1 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events to Tune Kernel Clock, Set Time

[For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events to Tune Kernel Clock, Set Time](#)

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -S stime -k time-change'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^( ever\b)\S*\ ]+(? timeofday\b)(? time\b)(? time-change\b).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> audit Line for Logging Events to Tune Kernel Clock, Set Time Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -S stime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -S stime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.  <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -S
stime -k"
Line=$Line" time-change"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015494
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S adjtimex -S
settimeofday -S stime -k time-change' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2. 2 Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/sudoers File

### Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/sudoers File

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-w /etc/sudoers -p wa -k scope'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^[\ ]*-w[\ ]+\/etc\/sudoers[\ ]+(?=-.*-p[\ ]+wa\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+scope\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Write and Attribute Change Events Relating to the /etc/sudoers File Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that changes to system administration scope.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that changes to system administration scope on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/sudoers -p wa -k scope</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that changes to system administration scope on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-w /etc/sudoers -p wa -k scope</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

### 10.2.2. 3 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules

#### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^(?!-a[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)\S*[ ]+(?=-.*-F[ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-.*-S[ ]+init_module\b)(?=-.*-S[ ]+delete_module\b)(?=-.*-k[ ]+modules\b)).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.  <b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.  For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.2. 4 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: <code>^(?!-a[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)\S*[ ]+(?=-.*-F[ ]+arch=b32\b)(?=-.*-S[ ]+init_module\b)(?=-.*-S[ ]+delete_module\b)(?=-.*-k[ ]+modules\b)).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging the Events to Initialize or Delete Modules Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules.  <b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring system to audit the loading and unloading of kernel modules on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.

## 10.2.2. 5 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events of clock\_settime() Functions

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events of clock\_settime() Functions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S clock_settime -k time-change'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511  CentOS 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should: Pass Regular expression: <code>^[^]*-a[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?\S*\bentry\b)(?\S*\bnever\b)\S*[ ]+(?=\S*\barch=b64\b)(?=\S*\bclock_settime\b)(?=\S*\btime-change\b).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Events of clock_settime() Functions Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S clock_settime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S clock_settime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>

## 10.2.2. 6 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events of clock\_settime() Functions

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled to Log Events of clock\_settime() Functions

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S clock_settime -k time-change'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^(\[ ]*-a\[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?\S*\bentry\b)(?\S*\bnever\b)\S*\[ ]+(?=\S*\barch=b32\b)(?=\S*\[ ]+clock_settime\b)(?=\S*\[ ]+time-change\b).*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging Events of clock_settime() Functions Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S clock_settime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify system date and/or time on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S clock_settime -k time-change</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add it to the end of file (if not found) then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.



**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S adjtimex -S settimeofday -k
time-change"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "[${FullPath}] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line}] line to
[${FileName}] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line}] line added to [${FileName}] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015495
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S adjtimex -S
settimeofday -k time-change' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"
/etc/audit/audit.rules

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2. 8 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Host Name and Domain Name Settings

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Host Name and Domain Name Settings

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a exit,always -F arch=b32 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^(\[ ]*-a\[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?\S*\bentry\b)(?\S*\bnever\b)\S*\[ ]+(?=\S*\barch=b32\b)(?=\S*\bsethostname\b)(?=\S*\bsetdomainname\b)(?=\S*\b[ ]+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Host Name and Domain Name Settings Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.  <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a exit,always -F arch=b32 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a exit,always -F arch=b32 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a exit,always -F arch=b32 -S sethostname -S setdomainname
-k syst"
Line=$Line"em-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015503
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a exit,always -F arch=b32 -S sethostname -S
setdomainname -k system-locale' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2. 9 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Host Name and Domain Name Settings

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Host Name and Domain Name Settings

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a exit,always -F arch=b64 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^[\ ]*-a[\ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?\S*\bentry\b)(?\S*\bnever\b)\S*[\ ]+(?=\S*-F[\ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=\S*[\ ]+sethostname\b)(?=\S*[\ ]+setdomainname\b)(?=\S*-k[\ ]+system-locale\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Host Name and Domain Name Settings Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a exit,always -F arch=b64 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit events that modify the system's network environment on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a exit,always -F arch=b64 -S sethostname -S setdomainname -k system-locale</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a exit,always -F arch=b64 -S sethostname -S setdomainname
-k syst"
Line=$Line"em-locale"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015504
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a exit,always -F arch=b64 -S sethostname -S
setdomainname -k system-locale' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category      Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements           /etc/audit/audit.rules
Post Remediation Steps        To complete this remediation:
                               1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
                               2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.2.10 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Permission Changes by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Permission Changes by Users

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -S fchmod -S fchmodat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^(?!S*\bexit\b)(?!S*\balways\b)(?!S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)S*\ ]+(?=-*F\ ]+arch=b32\b)(?=-*S\ ]+chmod\b)(?=-*S\ ]+fchmod\b)(?=-*S\ ]+fchmodat\b)(?=-*F\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-*F\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-*k\ ]+perm_mod\b).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that modify access control permission.  <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -S fchmod -S fchmodat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -S fchmod -S fchmodat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page. <code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -S fchmod -S fchmodat -
F auid>"
Line=$Line="500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015510
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -S fchmod -
S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements None
Post Remediation Steps To complete this remediation:
1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```



**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -S fchmod -S fchmodat -
F auid>"
Line=$Line="500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015511
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -S fchmod -
S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements /etc/audit/audit.rules
Post Remediation Steps To complete this remediation:
1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```



**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -S fchown -S fchownat -
S lchow"
Line=$Line"n -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line}] line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line}] line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015512
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -S fchown
-S fchownat -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
perm_mod' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>
```

**Post Remediation Category**

Reload Configuration "auditd"

**Remediated Elements***None***Post Remediation Steps**

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the **/etc/init.d/auditd reload** command to reload the filters.

## 10.2.2.13 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Owner Changes by Users

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Owner Changes by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -S fchown -S fchownat -S lchown -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^(?=[\ ]*-a[ \ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!\S*\bentry\b)(?!\S*\bnever\b)\S*[ \ ]+(?=-.*-F[ \ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-.*-S[ \ ]+chown\b)(?=-.*-S[ \ ]+fchown\b)(?=-.*-S[ \ ]+fchownat\b)(?=-.*-S[ \ ]+lchown\b)(?=-.*-F[ \ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-.*-F[ \ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-.*-k[ \ ]+perm_mod\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Owner Changes by Users Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that modify access control permission.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -S fchown -S fchownat -S lchown -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -S fchown -S fchownat -S lchown -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -S fchown -S fchownat -
S lchow"
Line=$Line"n -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line}] line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line}] line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015513
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -S fchown
-S fchownat -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k
perm_mod' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"
/etc/audit/audit.rules

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.14 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^\s*\s*a[\ ]+(?=\s*\bexit\b)(?=\s*\balways\b)(?!\s*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bn ever\b)\s*[\ ]+(?=\s*\s*F[\ ]+arch=b32\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+setattr\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+lsetattr\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+fsetattr\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+removexattr\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+lremovexattr\b)(?=\s*\s*S[\ ]+fremovexattr\b)(?=\s*\s*F[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=\s*\s*F[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=\s*\s*k[\ ]+perm_mod\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that modify access control permission.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -S lsetxattr -S
fsetxattr -"
Line=$Line"S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F
audid>=500 -F audid"
Line=$Line"!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                ["$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015514
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -
S lsetxattr -S fsetxattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S
fremovexattr -F audid>=500 -F audid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'
Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.15 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled for Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^(?=\s*\bexit\b)(?=\s*\balways\b)(?!\s*\bentry\b)(?!\s*\bnever\b)\s*\[ \ ]+(?=-F\[ \ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+setattr\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+lsetattr\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+fsetattr\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+removexattr\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+lremovexattr\b)(?=-S\[ \ ]+fremovexattr\b)(?=-F\[ \ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-F\[ \ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-k\[ \ ]+perm_mod\b).*/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code></p> <p>audit Line for Logging Changes in Extended File Attributes by Users Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit the events that modify access control permission.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit the events that modify access control permission on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setattr -S lsetattr -S fsetattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -S lsetxattr -S
fsetxattr -"
Line=$Line"S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S fremovexattr -F
audid>=500 -F audid"
Line=$Line"!=4294967295 -k perm_mod"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                ["$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015515
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -
S lsetxattr -S fsetxattr -S removexattr -S lremovexattr -S
fremovexattr -F audid>=500 -F audid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod'
Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"
/etc/audit/audit.rules

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.16 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Access Deny Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Access Deny Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\s*\s*-a[\ ]+(?=\s*\s*bexit\b)(?=\s*\s*balways\b)(?!\s*\s*bentry\b)(?!S*\s*\s*bn ever\b)\s*\s*[\ ]+(?=\s*\s*-F[\ ]+arch=b32\b)(?=\s*\s*-S[\ ]+creat\b)(?=\s*\s*-S[\ ]+open\b)(?=\s*\s*-S[\ ]+openat\b)(?=\s*\s*-S[\ ]+truncate\b)(?=\s*\s*-S[\ ]+ftruncate\b)(?=\s*\s*-F[\ ]+exit[\ ]*=[\ ]*-EACCES\b)(?=\s*\s*-F[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=\s*\s*-F[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=\s*\s*-k[\ ]+access\b).*/</code> (Flag s:Multiline,Comments mode) The Audit System Logs Failed Access Attempts of Normal Users Using Create, Open or Truncate Command to Files and Programs Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files.  <b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S
truncate "
Line=$Line-S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid>=500 -F auid!
=4294967295 -k a"
Line=$Line"ccess"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                ["$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015516
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S
openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid>=500 -F
auid!=4294967295 -k access' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.17 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Insufficient Privilege Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Insufficient Privilege Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>/^\s*\s*-a\s*\s*(?=\s*\s*bexit\b)(?=\s*\s*balways\b)(?!\s*\s*bentry\b)(?!S*\s*\s*bn ever\b)\s*\s*(?=\s*\s*-F\s*\s*[a]+arch=b32\b)(?=\s*\s*-S\s*\s*[c]+creat\b)(?=\s*\s*-S\s*\s*[o]+openat\b)(?=\s*\s*-S\s*\s*[o]+openat\b)(?=\s*\s*-S\s*\s*[t]+truncate\b)(?=\s*\s*-S\s*\s*[f]+ftruncate\b)(?=\s*\s*-F\s*\s*[e]+exit\b)\s*\s*(?=\s*\s*-F\s*\s*[a]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=\s*\s*-F\s*\s*[a]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=\s*\s*-k\s*\s*[a]+access\b).*/</code> (Flag s:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>The Audit System Logs Failed Operation Attempts of Normal Users Using Create, Open or Truncate Command to Files and Programs Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol>
<b>Command Line</b>	<p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p> <pre>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</pre>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S openat -S
truncate "
Line=$Line"-S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid>=500 -F auid!
=4294967295 -k ac"
Line=$Line"cess"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="{TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                ["$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist"
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015517
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S creat -S open -S
openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid>=500 -F
auid!=4294967295 -k access' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.18 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Access Deny Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Access Deny Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^(?=[\ ])*-a[\ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!\S*\bentry\b)(?!\S*\bnever\b)\S*\ ]+(?=-.*-F[\ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+creat\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+open\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+openat\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+truncate\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+ftruncate\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+exit[\ ]*=[\ ]*-EACCES\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+access\b).*/</code> (Flag s:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>The Audit System Logs Failed Access Attempts of Normal Users Using Create, Open or Truncate Command to Files and Programs Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S
truncate "
Line=$Line-S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid>=500 -F auid!
=4294967295 -k a"
Line=$Line"ccess"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create`\
                ["$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015518
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S
openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EACCES -F auid>=500 -F
auid!=4294967295 -k access' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"
/etc/audit/audit.rules

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.19 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Insufficient Privilege Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Insufficient Privilege Failures to Create, Open or Truncate Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^(?=[\ ]*-a[\ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)\S*\ ]+(?=-.*-F[\ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+creat\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+open\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+openat\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+truncate\b)(?=-.*-S[\ ]+ftruncate\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+exit[\ ]*=[\ ]*-EPERM\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=-.*-F[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=-.*-k[\ ]+access\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>The Audit System Logs Failed Operation Attempts of Normal Users Using Create, Open or Truncate Command to Files and Programs Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files.</p> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring the system to audit unsuccessful unauthorized access attempts to files on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k access</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S openat -S
truncate "
Line=$Line"-S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid>=500 -F auid!
=4294967295 -k ac"
Line=$Line"cess"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&1`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create"\
                "$FullPath" file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&1`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [$FileName]
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-1002: [$FileName] file/directory does not
exist"
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&1`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [$Line] line to
[$FileName] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [$Line] line added to [$FileName] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015519
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S creat -S open -S
openat -S truncate -S ftruncate -F exit=-EPERM -F auid>=500 -F
auid!=4294967295 -k access' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Post Remediation Category Reload Configuration "auditd"
Remediated Elements /etc/audit/audit.rules
Post Remediation Steps To complete this remediation:
1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

## 10.2.2.20 For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users

### For 32 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F audit&gt;=500 -F audit!=4294967295 -k delete'</code> option. It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>/^\[ ]*-a\[ ]+(?=\S*\bexit\b)(?=\S*\balways\b)(?!\S*\bentry\b)(?!S*\bnever\b)\S*\[ ]+(?=-.*-F\[ ]+arch=b32\b)(?=-.*-S\[ ]+unlink\b)(?=-.*-S\[ ]+unlinkat\b)(?=-.*-S\[ ]+rename\b)(?=-.*-S\[ ]+renameat\b)(?=-.*-F\[ ]+audit&gt;=500\b)(?=-.*-F\[ ]+audit!=4294967295\b)(?=-.*-k\[ ]+delete\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) audit Line for Logging the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit file deletion events.  <b>Configuring system to audit file deletion events on RHEL 5, 6:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F audit&gt;=500 -F audit!=4294967295 -k delete</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <b>Configuring system to audit file deletion events on RHEL 7:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F audit&gt;=500 -F audit!=4294967295 -k delete</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename
-S rena"
Line=$Line"meat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "$FullPath] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName} file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line} line to
[${FileName} file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line} line added to [${FileName} file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015523
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S unlink -S
unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295
-k delete' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"

None

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.2.2.21 For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users

### For 64 Bit Architecture: Verify That audit Logging Is Enabled on the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users

<b>Description</b>	<p>This test verifies that <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> contains the <code>'-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete'</code> option.</p> <p>It is important to maintain an audit trail in order to thoroughly track and analyze system activity when something goes wrong.</p> <p>This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p>
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Audit Rules for 64 bits Architecture
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	CentOS Linux release 7.0.1406
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	CentOS Linux release 7.2.1511
<b>Element</b>	Equals <code>"/etc/audit/audit.rules"</code>
<b>Version conditions</b>	<p>If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass</p> <p>Regular expression: <code>^(?=[\ ]+arch=b64\b)(?=[\ ]+unlink\b)(?=[\ ]+unlinkat\b)(?=[\ ]+rename\b)(?=[\ ]+renameat\b)(?=[\ ]+auid&gt;=500\b)(?=[\ ]+auid!=4294967295\b)(?=[\ ]+delete\b).*/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</p> <p>audit Line for Logging the Events That Unlink or Rename Files by Users Exists</p>
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure system to audit file deletion events.</p> <p><b>Configuring system to audit file deletion events on RHEL 5, 6:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Configuring system to audit file deletion events on RHEL 7:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains the <code>-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F auid&gt;=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete</code> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment that line or add if not found and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> <p><b>Note:</b> This configuration only applies to 64 bits architecture.</p> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man auditctl</code> to read man page.</p>
<b>Command Line</b>	<code>/bin/sh \$(ScriptFile.sh)</code>

**Script**

```
# /bin/sh $(ScriptFile.sh)

# Initialize Variables
FileName="/etc/audit/audit.rules"
Line="-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename
-S rena"
Line=$Line"meat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete"

# Backup the file before updating
if [ -e "$FileName" ]; then
    BaseName=`/bin/basename "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    DirName=`/usr/bin/dirname "$FileName" 2>/dev/null`
    FullPath="${TW_REMEDIATION_BACKUP_DIR}${DirName}"
    if [ ! -d "$FullPath" ]; then
        CreateLog=`/bin/mkdir -p "$FullPath" 2>&l`
        if [ -n "$CreateLog" ]; then
            /bin/echo "FAILURE-1003: Could not create\"
                "[${FullPath}] file/directory"
            exit 1003
        fi
    fi
    BackupName="$FullPath/${BaseName}.tecopy"
    CopyLog=`/bin/cp -f "$FileName" "$BackupName" 2>&l`
    if [ -n "$CopyLog" ]; then
        /bin/echo "FAILURE-1007: Could not backup [${FileName}
file"
        exit 1007
    fi
else
    /bin/echo FAILURE-1002: [${FileName}] file/directory does not
exist
    exit 1002
fi

# Issue the command to add line to the file
AddLog=`(/bin/echo "$Line" >> $FileName) 2>&l`
if [ -n "$AddLog" ]; then
    /bin/echo "FAILURE-6001: Could not add [${Line}] line to
[${FileName}] file"
    exit 6001
fi
/bin/echo "SUCCESS-6003: [${Line}] line added to [${FileName}] file"
exit 0

# AR_ACTION = RHEL_LINE_SETTING
# AR_COMPLETION = COMPLETION_RELOAD_SERVICE auditd
# AR_TEST_ID = T0015524
# AR_TEST_NAME = '-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S unlink -S
unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295
-k delete' Option

# AR_FINAL_STEPS = To complete this remediation:
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = <ol><li>Become superuser or assume an
equivalent role.</li><li>Run the <b>/etc/init.d/auditd reload</
b> command to reload the filters.</li>
# AR_FINAL_STEPS = </ol>

Reload Configuration "auditd"
/etc/audit/audit.rules

To complete this remediation:

1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.
2. Run the /etc/init.d/auditd reload command to reload the filters.
```

**Post Remediation Category****Remediated Elements****Post Remediation Steps**

## 10.4 Time Synchronization

*Using time synchronization technology, synchronize all critical system clocks and times and ensure that the following is implemented for acquiring, distributing, and storing time.*

*Note: One example of time synchronization technology is Network Time Protocol (NTP).*

### 10.4.1 Correct System Time

*Critical systems have the correct and consistent time.*

#### 10.4.1.1 Verify That the System Is Configured to Use an NTP Server

##### Verify That the System Is Configured to Use an NTP Server

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that the system clock is synchronized to a trusted time source. Synchronizing with an NTP server makes it possible to collate system logs from multiple sources or correlate computer events with real time events. Using a trusted NTP server provided by your organization is recommended.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ntp.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*server[\ \t]+\S+\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) server Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, config the server for the NTP to synchronize system clock: <b>Config the server for the NTP to synchronize system clock:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become super user or equivalent roles</li><li>2. Open <b>/etc/ntp.conf</b> file</li><li>3. Add the following line: <b>server &lt;ntp-server&gt;</b> &lt;ntp-server&gt;</li><li>4. Save and close the file</li></ol>

## 10.4.3 Trusted Time Sources

*Time settings are received from industry-accepted time sources.*

### 10.4.3.1 Verify That "restrict -6 default" Is Configured with Correct Parameters

#### Verify That "restrict -6 default" Is Configured with Correct Parameters

<b>Description</b>	The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is designed to synchronize system clocks across a variety of systems and use a source that is highly accurate. It is recommended that physical systems and virtual guests lacking direct access to the physical host's clock be configured as NTP clients to synchronize their clocks (especially to support time sensitive security mechanisms like Kerberos). This also ensures log files have consistent time records across the enterprise, which aids in forensic investigations.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ntp.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*restrict[ \t]+-6\b[ \t]+default\b(?:=[ \t]*[k o d\b])(?=[ \t]*[n o m o d i f y\b])(?=[ \t]*[n o t r a p\b])(?=[ \t]*[n o p e e r\b])(?=[ \t]*[n o q u e r y\b]).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode) restrict -6 default Exists</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate the failure of this policy test, set correct parameters to restrict -6 default to prevent clients from accessing to the physical host's clock <b>Set correct parameters to restrict -6 default</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become a superuser or assume an equivalent role</li><li>2. Open <b>/etc/ntp.conf</b> file</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <b>restrict -6 default</b> entry</li><li>4. Uncomment and change it to <b>restrict -6 default kod nomodify nopeer notrap noquery</b> or add if not found</li><li>5. Save and close the file</li></ol> <p>For more information, please refer to: <a href="https://support.ntp.org/bin/view/Support/AccessRestrictions">https://support.ntp.org/bin/view/Support/AccessRestrictions</a></p>

## 10.4.3.2 Verify That "restrict default" Is Configured with Correct Parameters

### Verify That "restrict default" Is Configured with Correct Parameters

<b>Description</b>	This test verifies that "restrict default" is configured to "kod nomodify notrap nopeer no query". The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is designed to synchronize system clocks across a variety of systems and use a source that is highly accurate. It is recommended that physical systems and virtual guests lacking direct access to the physical host's clock be configured as NTP clients to synchronize their clocks (especially to support time sensitive security mechanisms like Kerberos). This also ensures log files have consistent time records across the enterprise, which aids in forensic investigations.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ntp.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[ \t]*restrict[ \t]+default\b(?:=[ \t]kod\b)(?:=[ \t]nomodify\b)(?:=[ \t]notrap\b)(?:=[ \t]nopeer\b)(?:=[ \t]noquery\b).*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Comments mode)</code> restrict default Exists
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate the failure of this policy test, set correct parameters to restrict default to prevent clients from accessing to the physical host's clock.  <b>Set correct parameters to restrict default:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become a superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open <b>/etc/ntp.conf</b> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <b>restrict default</b> entry.</li><li>4. Uncomment and change it to <b>restrict default kod nomodify nopeer notrap no query</b> or add if not found.</li><li>5. Save and close the file.</li></ol> For more information, please refer to: <a href="https://support.ntp.org/bin/view/Support/AccessRestrictions">https://support.ntp.org/bin/view/Support/AccessRestrictions</a>

## 10.5 Secure Audit Trails

*Secure audit trails so they cannot be altered.*

### 10.5.2 Audit Trail Modification Protection

*Protect audit trail files from unauthorized modifications.*

#### 10.5.2.1 Verify Log Files Permissions in /etc/rsyslog.conf

##### [Verify Log Files Permissions in /etc/rsyslog.conf](#)

<b>Description</b>	A log file must already exist for syslog to be able to write to it. It is important to ensure that log files exist and have the correct permissions to ensure that sensitive syslog data is archived and protected.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	Verify rsyslog Log Files Permissions
<b>Element</b>	Equals "Verify rsyslog Log Files Permissions"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Pass Regular expression: /.+/ (Flags:Case insensitive) rsyslog Log Files Permissions Deviation Does not exist
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set appropriate permissions and ownership on the rsyslog log files.  <b>Setting appropriate permissions and ownership on the rsyslog log files:</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Using the following script to list all the rsyslog log files in the /etc/rsyslog.conf file: <pre>/bin/awk -F "#" '\$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*\$/ &amp;&amp; \$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*\$/ &amp;&amp; \$1 !~ /^[[:space:]]*\$/ { split(\$1,a, " "); gsub(/-/, "", a[2]); if(a[2] !~ /^@/ &amp;&amp; a[2] ~ /^[[:space:]]*V/){ print a[2]; }' /etc/rsyslog.conf 2&gt;/dev/null</pre></li><li>3. Run the command <b>touch &lt;LOGFILE&gt;</b> to create the files if they do not exist.</li><li>4. For sites that have not implemented a secure admin group, for each &lt;LOGFILE&gt; listed in the step 2, perform the following commands: <pre>chown root:root &lt;LOGFILE&gt; chmod u-x,og-rwx &lt;LOGFILE&gt;</pre></li><li>5. For sites that have implemented a secure admin group, for each &lt;LOGFILE&gt; listed in the step 2, perform the following commands: <pre>chown root:&lt;SECURE_GROUP&gt; &lt;LOGFILE&gt; chmod u-x,g-wx,o-rwx &lt;LOGFILE&gt;</pre></li></ol> <p>where &lt;SECURE_GROUP&gt; is the name of the security group.</p>

## 10.7 Audit Trail Retention

*Retain audit trail history for at least one year, with a minimum of three months immediately available for analysis (for example, online, archived, or restorable from back-up).*

### 10.7.1 Verify That max\_log\_file\_action Is Equal to keep\_logs

#### Verify That max\_log\_file\_action Is Equal to keep\_logs

<b>Description</b>	Normally, auditd will hold 4 logs of maximum log file size before deleting older log files. In high security contexts, the benefits of maintaining a long audit history exceed the cost of storing the audit history.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/audit/auditd.conf"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^\[\ ]*max_log_file_action[\ ]+=[\ ]+(\S+)\[\ ]*\$</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) max_log_file_action Value Matches <code>"^(?:\?)keep_logs)\$"</code>
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, set the system action to take when the system has detected that the max file size limit has been reached.  <b>Setting the system action to take when the system has detected that the max file size limit has been reached:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/audit/auditd.conf</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line that contains <code>max_log_file_action = &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set the <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>keep_logs</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>/usr/sbin/service auditd restart</code> command to apply the change.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man auditd.conf</code> to read man page.

## Requirement 12 Maintain a Policy That Addresses Information Security for All Personnel

*A strong security policy sets the security tone for the whole entity and informs personnel what is expected of them. All personnel should be aware of the sensitivity of data and their responsibilities for protecting it. For the purposes of Requirement 12, "personnel" refers to full-time and part-time employees, temporary employees, contractors and consultants who are "resident" on the entity's site or otherwise have access to the cardholder data environment.*

### 12.3 Develop Technology Usage Policies

*Develop usage policies for critical technologies (for example, remote-access technologies, wireless technologies, removable electronic media, laptops, tablets, personal data/digital assistants (PDAs), e-mail usage and Internet usage) and define proper use of these technologies. Ensure these usage policies require the following:*

#### 12.3.8 Automatic Session Disconnect

*Automatic disconnect of sessions for remote-access technologies after a specific period of inactivity.*

##### 12.3.8.1 Verify That ClientAliveInterval Is Set to 900 or Less and Greater than 0

###### Verify That ClientAliveInterval Is Set to 900 or Less and Greater than 0

<b>Description</b>	The two options ClientAliveInterval and ClientAliveCountMax control the timeout of ssh sessions. When the ClientAliveInterval variable is set, ssh sessions that have no activity for the specified length of time are terminated. When the ClientAliveCountMax variable is set, sshd will send client alive messages at every ClientAliveInterval interval. When the number of consecutive client alive messages are sent with no response from the client, the ssh session is terminated. It is recommended that ClientAliveInterval is set to 900 (15 minutes) or less and greater than 0.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6  Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 5
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: /^[ \t]*ClientAliveInterval[ \t]+(\d+)[ \t]*\$/ (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) ClientAliveInterval Timeout Less than or equal 900 AND ClientAliveInterval Timeout Greater than 0
<b>Remediation</b>	To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to set a timeout interval in seconds after which if no data has been received from the client equals to 900 or less and greater than 0.  <b>Configuring the SSH server to set a timeout interval in seconds after which if no data has been received from the client equals to 900 or less and greater than 0:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>ClientAliveInterval &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <b>900</b> or less and greater than <b>0</b> then save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.

## 12.3.8.2 Verify That ClientAliveCountMax Is Set to 0

### Verify That ClientAliveCountMax Is Set to 0

<b>Description</b>	This tests verifies that the SSH daemon is set a timeout count on idle sessions. This ensures a user login will be terminated as soon as the ClientAliveCountMax is reached. It is recommended that ClientAliveCountMax is set to 0.
<b>Severity</b>	0
<b>Weight</b>	5
<b>Type</b>	Content Test
<b>Rules</b>	System Configuration Files
<b>Excluded Nodes</b>	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7
	Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 6
<b>Element</b>	Equals "/etc/ssh/sshd_config"
<b>Version conditions</b>	If an element version has no content, the condition should:Fail Regular expression: <code>^[\ \t]*ClientAliveCountMax[\ \t]+(d+)[\ \t]*\$/</code> (Flags:Multiline,Case insensitive,Comments mode) ClientAliveCountMax Equals 0
<b>Remediation</b>	<p>To remediate failure of this policy test, configure the SSH server to set the number of client alive messages which may be sent without sshd receiving any messages back from the client equals to 0.</p> <p><b>Configuring the SSH server to set the number of client alive messages which may be sent without sshd receiving any messages back from the client equals to 0:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Become superuser or assume an equivalent role.</li><li>2. Open the <code>/etc/ssh/sshd_config</code> file.</li><li>3. Find the line <code>ClientAliveCountMax &lt;value&gt;</code>.</li><li>4. Set <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to <code>0</code> and save the file.</li><li>5. Run the <code>pkill -HUP sshd</code> or <code>/sbin/service sshd restart</code> commands to restart the <code>sshd</code> service.</li></ol> <p>For further details, please run the command <code>man sshd_config</code> to read man page.</p>

### Disclaimer

This remediation script is provided "AS IS" without any warranties of any kind. Tripwire is not responsible, and expressly disclaims all liability, for any modification of settings, undesired behavior or any other results of your use of this remediation. You assume all risk and responsibility therefore and you hereby agree to defend, indemnify and hold Tripwire harmless from any claims or damages related thereto. In any case, all modifications to systems should be performed by trained, experienced and appropriate IT staff. Always apply appropriate backup measures prior to configuration change to allow systems to be returned to prior state.